OPTIMAL REALIZATION OF BENGALI KEY-BOARD AND CHARACTER ENCODING FOR COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

ВУ

MD. MOZAMMEL HUQ AZAD KHAN

### A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER ENGINEERING IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE .

DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN ENGINEERING (COMPUTER)



FACULTY OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

BANGLADESH UNIVERSITY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

DHAKA, BANGLADESH

OCTOBER, 1986



## CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that this Thesis work was done by me and it has not been submitted elsewhere for the award of any degree or diploma.

Courtersigned

Sypahuan 110 186

(DR. SYED MAHBUBUR RAHMAN)

Supervisor

Signature of the Candidate

ndekhan

(MD. MOZAMMEL HUQ AZAD KHAN)

Accepted as satisfactory for partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Engineering (Computer), Bangladesh University of Engineering & Technology, Dhaka.

#### EXAMINERS

1. (DR. SYED MAHBUBUR RAHMAN)
Associate Professor,

Department of Computer Engineering, BUET.

Chairman and Supervisor

Bhmed 20/10/84

Head,

Department of Computer Engineering &

Professor and Dean,
Faculty of Electrical and
Electronic Engineering, BUET.

Member

Julil C. Kar as/10/86

3. (MR. DULAL CHANDRA KAR)
Assistant Professor,
Department of Computer
Engineering, BUET.

Member

4. (DR. ABDUL MATIN PATWARI)

Vice-Chancellor, Bangladesh University of Engineering and Technology, Dhaka. Member External

#### ABSTRACT

The present work deals with the realization of Bengali keyboard and character encoding for computer applications. The only available Bengali key-board used for mechanical typewritting-the 'Optima Munir'is unsuitable for computer applications from different point of views, which have been studied in detail in the present research. For developing new Bengali key-board suitable for computer applications, a 434 Bengali Character Set has been identified among which 302 are Compound Byanjana Varnas having complex. graphics. A 131 Bengali Graphic Symbol Set (BGS) has been selected by which the 434 Bengali characters can be generated. Based on the frequency of occurrence of the Bengali Graphic Symbols, two key-board lay-outs have been deviced, one with 56 main keys and other with 47 main keys, such that the load is equally distributed on all the active fingers. Both the key-board lay-outs have been deviced with two shift keys. A 95 Bengali Impression Symbol Set (BIS) have been selected by which 127 Bengali Graphic Symbols can be represented in typically used solid font printers if superposition is allowed. The 131 Bengali Graphic Symbols along with SPace, DELete and 32 ASCII standard control code have been encoded in an 8-bit coding scheme and a code mapping scheme . has been proposed for the data communication systems which handle 7-bit characters. An algorithm has been developed for changing the notionally different English key-board, available with all microcomputers, to Bengali key-board and an assembly language interface program based on this algorithms has been developed for IBM PC Microcomputer.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

It is a matter of great pleasure on the part of the author to acknowledge his profound gratitude to his supervisor, Dr. Syed Mahbubur Rahman, Associate Professor, Department of Computer Engineering, BUET, for his advice, valuable guidence and constant encouragement throughout the progress of this work.

He wishes to express his thanks and deep sense of gratitude to Mr. Forhad Khan, Deputy Director, Bangla Academy, Dhaka for his kind help and for providing information related to this work.

The author is also indebted to Late Dr. A.K.M. Mahfuzur Rahman Khan, the founder head of the department of Computer Engineering for his inspiration throughout the work, who just left us few days before the completion of this work.

Thanks are due to Mr. Forhad Hossain, Scientific Officer,
Institute of Computer Science, Bangladesh Atomic Energy Commission,
Mr. Mallik Shameem Ahsan, Programmer, BUET Computer Center, Mr.
Sanjoy Kumar Poddar, Programmer, BUET Computer Center, Mr. N.M.
Jahangir, Analyst Programmer, ICDDR, Bangladesh, Mr. Dulal Chandra
Kar, Assistant Professor, department of Computer Engineering, BUET
and Mr. A.N.M. Mesbahul Karim, Asstt. Engineer, Institute of
Computer Science, Bangladesh Atomic Energy Commission for their
various helps during this work. He also wishes to give thanks
to all others who directly or indirectly help the author during
this work.

The author also expresses his sincere thanks to Mr. Hasan Ali and Mr. Yousuf Harun for taking patience care while typing and drafting this thesis.

## CONTENTS

•			age
ABSTRACT	1		
ACKNOWLE	DGEMENT		i
CHAPTER	1 .	Introduction	1-1
	1.1	General	1-1
	1.2	Fields of implementation of Bengali in Computer Applications	1-1
	1.3	Objective of the present work	1-2
	1.4	Why is standardization of Bengali Key-board needed ?	1-3
	1.5	Methodology of the present work	1-5
	1.6	Literature Survey of Related Works	1-6
CHAPTER	2	Theoretical Framework Developement	2-1
	2.1	Introduction	2-1
	2.2	Bengali Character Set	2-1
	2.2.1	Bengali Alphabet	2-1
	2.2.2	Diacritical Marks	2-2
	2.2.3	Swara-Kars or Vowel-Operators	2-2
	2.2.4	Compound Byanjana Varnas or Compound Consonant Letters	2-2
,	2.2.5	Aksharas with unusual shape of Swara-Kars	2-3
	2.2.6	Numerals	2-3
	2.2.7	Punctuation Marks	2-3
	2.2.8	Special Graphic Symbols	2-3
	2.3	Lexical Primitives	2-9

-			Page
	2.4	Aksharas	2-9
	2.5	Graphic Molecules	2-10
	2.6	Graphic Primitives	2-11
	2.7	Impression Primitives	2-12
	2.8	Key-board Primitives	2-12
:	2.9	Information Primitives	2-12
CHAPTER	3	Bengali Key-Board Primitives Selection and Key-Board Lay-Out.	3-1
	3.1	Introduction	3-1
	3.2	Selection Criteria of Key-board Primitives	3-2
	3.3	Key-board Primitives Selection for Software Mapped Graphic Molecules	3-3
	3.4	Key-board Primitives Selection for Directly Mapped Graphic Molecules	3-23
	3.5	Selection of Bengali Graphic Primitives	3-24
	3.6	Statistics of the Bengali Graphic Primitives	3-29
	3.7	Key-board Lay-out of the Bengali Graphic Primitives	3-59
	3.8	Statistical Considerations in Devicing Key-board Lay-outs of the Bengali Graphic Primitives	3-71
	3.9	Comparative Study of the Proposed Key boards with the Optima Munir Key-board	3-75
CHAPTER	4	Representing Bengali Text In Various Soft- copy And Hard-Copy Printing Devices	4-1 .

			Page
•	4.1	Introduction	4-1
	4.2	Representing Bengali Text In Video Display Unit	4-1
	4.3	Representing Bengali Text In Dot Matrix Printer	4-2
	4.4	Representing Bengali Text In Solid Font Printer	4-3
	4.5	Selection of Bengali Impression Symbols And Formation of Graphic Symbols in Solid Font Printers	4-3
	4.6	Statistical Considerations in Selection of Bengali Impression Symbols	4-10
CHAPTER	5	Encoding Bengali Information Primitives	5-1
	5.1	Introduction	5-1
	5.2	Coding Scheme	5-2
	5.3	Error Checking in Data Communication	5-3
	5.4	Statistical Consideration in Coding Scheme	5-9
CHAPTER	6	Adaptation of IBM PC Key-Board As Bengali Key-Board	6-1
	6.1	Introduction	6-1
	6.2	Brief Description of IBM PC Key-Board	6-1
	6.3	Conversion of IBM PC Key-Board to Adapted BCII Key-Board	6-4
	6.4	Development of Bengali Key-Board Handling Routines	6-11
	6.5	Non-Interrupting Mode Key-Board Handling Routine	6-11

0,

		·	<u>Page</u>
	6.5.1	Initialization	6-12
,	6.5.2	Key-Board Data Reading	6-12
	6.5.3	Code Generation	6-13
	6.5.4	Processing	6-15
	6.6	Interrupting Mode Key-Board Handling Routine	6-15
	6.6.1	Main Routine	6-26
	6.6.2	Machine Language Subroutine with BASIC	6-27
-	6.6.3	Code Reading Subroutines	6-31
	6.6.4	Interrupt Handling Routine	6-33
	6.6.5	Calling the Code Reading Subroutines	6-71
CHAPTER	7	Result, Discussion And Conclusion	7-1
	7.1	Result And Discussion	7-1
	7.2	Future Scope of work	7-7
	7.3	Conclusion	7-8
EFERENCI	ES		R-1
_PPENDIX	A	Extended Sen and Datta Graphic Symbol Set and Their Frequency of Occurrence	A-1
APPENDIX	В	Frequency of Occurrence of Bengali Characters (Prabir Kumar Das, 1976)	B-1
APPENDIX	C .	Optima Munir Key-Board Lay-out	C-1
APPENDIX	D	The ASCII Character Code	D-1

# CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION



### 1.1 GENERAL

About one thousand years ago, in this land of Bengal, the old Indian Arza- language had evolved a Prakrita- language - 'Bangla' or Bengali, which by the passage of this one thousand years has become the 6th language of the world on the basis of population. Bengali is, now, being spoken by more than 200 million peoples of Bangladesh, West Bengal and some parts of Asham.

Official correspondence, bussiness transactions and education upto the level of University education, in this region, are being successfully performed by Bengali. The unimagining achievement of computer technology has so established its social impact that the use of computers is being rooted in the every-day life. To avail the blessing of this technological achievement, the use of Bengali as a medium of information interchange with a computer is needed.

## 1.2 FIELDS OF IMPLIMENTATION OF BENGALI IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

Bengali can be used as a medium of information interchange with an existing computer in graphics mode. But the notable disadvantages of graphics mode application are:

- it consumes more time for processing.
- it requires more internal memory space for information storage.

- it can not be used in high-speed applications, viz, real-time applications.
- it increases computer overhead.

To overcome these disadvantages, hard-wire implementation is required and the distinct fields of such implementation, though closely related and dependent upon each other, are:

- Text entry key-board
- Soft-copy display devices
- Hard-copy printing devices
- Internal representation and processing
- Data communication.

Proper implementation of Bengali in computer applications deserves equal attention and extensive research in all these fields.

#### 1.3 OBJECTIVE OF THE PRESENT WORK

The important and primary thing, for implementation of Bengali in computer applications, is to design a standard text entry key-board and to encode the characters accommodated on the key-board such that the same characters and their codes can be used in soft-copy display devices, hand-copy printing devices, internal representation and processing and data communication. The objective of the present work is to design such a Bengali key-board and to encode the characters accommodated on the key-board.

## 1.4 WHY IS STANDARDIZATION OF BENGALI KEY-BOARD NEEDED ?

The ultimate goal of using a language in computer is to have a visual feedback of the text entered through the key-board on a video-display unit and to have a soft-copy display or a hard-copy printing of the processed text on a video-display unit or a hard-copy printer. Two other important things, though not visible to the high-level users, are interval representation and processing and data communication. Information flow in the pipe-line of text processing is shown in Fig. 1.1.

Design of a video-display unit and a hard-copy printer requires a set of predifined characters to be displayed or printed on the devices and their corresponding codes to be firm-wired in the devices. Internal representation and processing requires a set of internally representable codes of characters such that each character can be uniquely identified and processed. Data communication also requires a set of codes of characters such that during data transmission each character can be uniquely identified and transmission error can be detected for recognizing the original character transmitted.

Implementation of Bengali in all of the above fields requires a set of predifined characters and their corresponding codes by which Bengali language can be represented and processed by the above devices and processes. As key-board is the first

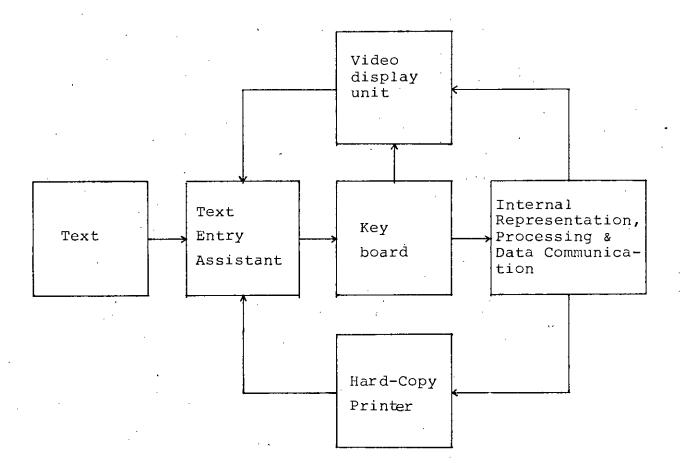


Fig. 11: Information Flow in the Pipe-line of Text Processing.

step in the pipe-line of text processing, it should be provided with the predefined set of characters such that corresponding codes can be generated from the key-board for use in other devices and processes. Before giving attention to all other fields of implementation, the key-board should be made standard such that a coding scheme can be adopted for the characters accomodated on the key-board and independent persons can work on the other fields of implementation.

## 1.5 METHODOLOGY OF THE PRESENT WORK

To design a Bengali key-board, the following methodological procedures are required:

- Determination of a linguistically acceptable theoretical framework for selecting the key-board primitives, i.e., the elements corresponding to each key of a key-board by which a text is to be entered into a computer.
- Determination of total character set of Bengali language and selecting a graphic primiset such that:
  - i) the primitives can be accommodated on a handy size of key-board,
  - ii) the primitives can be used to represent Bengali text in the linguistically acceptable form, and
  - iii) the primitives can be encoded by a standard size of code bits.

- Determination of key-board lay-out of the selected graphic primitives on the basis of the statistical analysis of frequency of occurrence of the primitives.
- Encoding the selected graphic primitives for internal representation and data communication and realization of codes from the designed key-board.

## 1.6 LITERATURE SURVEY OF RELATED WORKS

In 1976, Prabir Kumar Das <sup>1</sup> made a survey on the frequency of occurrence of the Bengali characters on the basis of 43126.

no. of occurrence for computing the information content of the Bengali characters. But in this survey, Space has not been counted as a character though the Space is considered as a character in both communication and computer applications.

In 1984, Tapan Kumar Ghoshal et al. 2 developed a Bengali-Ahamia text processing attachment and named 'VIDYASAGAR'. This text processing system comprises of a text entry terminal with VDU, a dot-matrix printer and software routines. This system uses a Z-80-based Orion 8000 microcomputer with CP/M 2.2 operating system and the hardware attachments are connected to the host through industry standard RS-232C serial links to form

a word processor, file creation unit or a file enquiry unit for Bengali/ Ahamia text. The coding scheme (BIIC) and the QWERTY style key-board employ simple consonants, vowels, operators and are accommodated in 7-bit, 96 character ASCII space. Host resident software are used to edit BIIC files, convert them to justified, paragraphed and paginated printable files with composite consonants, display the file in VDU or print them in the dot-matrix printer either with complex conjunct consonants or in analysed mode (without consonant conjuncts). In this text processing system, Vowel operators or Swara-kars are entered immediately after the consonant sequence on which they operate. But in Bengali text, some of the Vowel operators are placed at the left of the consonant sequence on which they operate and some are placed at the both side of the consonant sequence. Entering these Vowel operators after the consonant sequence will, obviously, be cumbersome for an ordinary text entry assistant. Compound consonants are entered by using conjuctive operator and the constituent consonant letters. But some of the compound consonant letters of Bengali language are found with unusual shapes, i.e., the constituent letters are not readily recognizable from their shapes. Entering these compound consonant letters by using conjunctive operator and constituent letters will be difficult for an ordinary text entry assistant.

In 1984, Sagar Mitra et al. 3 developed a character-mode raster-scan VDU for representing variable width composite consonant text. In this system, each symbol is split up into unit

width components (sub symbols) and an n-unit width symbol is generated by n-sub symbols and the variable width phenomenon is tackled using a fixed width display. Motorola MC 6845 CRTC and (notionally incompatible) Intel 8085A MPU were used for designing the VDU.

In 1984, Gourhari Das et al. 4 proposed a 95 impression symbol set (BMIS) by which the 159 extended Sen and Datta graphic symbol set (SDBM) can be represented in Line printers and Daisy Wheel printers if superposition is allowed. As the SDBM does not contain all possible compound consonant letters with unusual shape, the BMIS is insufficient for generating all possible compound consonant letters. They also made a survey on the frequency of occurrence of the SDBM on the basis of 66,752 no. of occurrence.

Last year, the Bangla Academy had taken a project to improve the existing Optima Munir' Bengali key-board and collected opinions from general peoples. The opinions are now under consideration of an expert committee and no official decision has yet been published.

Researches have also been carried on in the department of Computer Engineering of the Bangladesh University of Engineering and Technology, Dhaka. Recently, Syed Mahbubur Rahman et al.  $^{5,6}$  have developed methods for Bengali Alphanumeric dot matrix display. They used  $14 \times 8$  dot matrix for representing unit width

characters and 14 x 4 dot matrix for representing half width characters. Unit width character matrix is actually divided into two 14 x 4 half width matrices. For representing compound consonant letters, the unit is further divided into 4 horizontal sub-units. Representation of compound consonant letters are effected by superposition of units. A.N.M. Mesbahul Karim et al. have designed a variable width character generator for displaying variable width texts in VDU. The system is experimented with the Bengali text and the variable width requirement of the Bengali characters are satisfied by splitting up the characters into fixed width sub-symbols.

### CHAPTER 2

## THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK DEVELOPMENT

#### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

Key-board is the first step in the pipe-line of text processing. For selecting the key-board primitives, i.e., the elements corresponding to each key of a key-board by which a text is to be entered into a computer, a linguistically acceptable theoretical framework is needed. Total Bengali character set has been identified and such a framework is developed and discussed in this chapter.

## 2.2 BENGALI CHARACTER SET

Bengali character set consists of several types of characters, viz., Varnas or letters (Alphabet), Diacritical marks, Swarakars or Vowel-operators, Compound byanjana varnas or compound consonant letters, Aksharas with unusual shape of swara-kars, Numerals, Punctuation marks and Special graphic symbols which are discussed in the following articles.

### 2.2.1 Bengali Alphabet

Bengali alphabet has 11 Swara-varnas or Vowel letters as listed in Table 2.1a. Beside these, one more swara varna, or or though not included in the alphabet, is used in Bengali script.

Bengali alphabet has 39 Byanjana Varnas or Consonant letters as listed in Table 2.1b.

### 2.2.2 Diacritical Marks

In Bengali script, 3 diacritical marks are used as listed in Table 2.1c.

Urdha comma (') is used to indicate umlanted ଓ ,i.e., ও ,viz.,

All Byanjana Varnas except < , ? , ? are symbols of Byanjanas with inherent VI swara. To indicate only the Byanjana, Hashanta (,) is used with the Byanjana Varna, viz., <

Chandrabindu (°) is used with a Swara to indicate its nasal sound , viz., 或i .

## 2.2.3 Swara-Kars or Vowel-operators

10 Swaras except **T**, when operate on any consonant, change their original shapes and take their kar forms as listed in Table 2.1d.

## 2.2.4 Compound Byanjana Varnas or Compound Consonant Letters

One or more Byanjanas combine with another Byanjana with inherent **G** swara leading to a Compound Byanjana Varna. Theoretically

the numbers of Compound Byanjana Varnas are unlimited though a bulk majority of these may not be used in Bengali. 302 Compound Byanjana Varnas have been identified in use and in other cases byanjanas are conjuncted using hasanta (,). In practice Compound Byanjana Varans with two byanjanas, three byanjanas and four byanjanas are found. 222 Byanjana Varnas with two byanjanas, 74 Byanjana Varnas with three byanjanas and 6 Byanjana Varnas with four byanjanas have been identified and listed in Table 2.1e,2.1f and 2.1g respectively.

## 2.2.5 Aksharas With Unusual Shape of Swara-Kars

25 Aksharas are found in use with unusual shape of Swarakars as listed in Table 2.1h.

#### 2.2.6 Numerals

10 numerals are used as listed in Table 2.li.

## 2.2.7 Punctuation Marks

12 punctuation marks are used in Bengali script as listed in Table 2.1j.

## 2.2.8 Special Graphic Symbols

For business and scientific purposes 21 graphic symbols including arithmetic operators are used as listed in Table 2.1k.

## TABLE 21a SWARA VARNAS

## TABLE 2.16 BYANJANA VARNAS

ক	থ	গ	知	<b>&amp;</b>
13	14	15	ন্ম 16	17
F	反	ተ 15 ዓ2 ሁ 25 দ 30 ሾ 35 ፳ 40   የ 45	ঝ	少17 母22 对27 可32 对37 对42 5-7
18	19	20	21	22
ট	₹ 7	ড	゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙	ব
23	24	25	26	27
ত	ম	<sup>'</sup> দ	শ্ব	<b>a</b>
28	29	30	31	32
প	Σr	ব	表21 15 26 お31 19 36 17 14 14.66	স
33	34	35	36	37
ঘ	ব	ਕ	ব	324
38	39	40	41	42
Ħ	· স	হ	হা	ড
43	44	45	46	47
季13 日18 日23 528 外33 月38 月43 日48	刘4 反9 为24 29 至34 59 开4 59	९	0 51	
48	49	<b>९</b> 50	51	

## TABLE 2-1c DIACRITICAL MARKS

525354

## TABLE 2 1d SWARA-KARS

TABLE 2-1e COMPOUND BYANJANA VARNAS WITH TWO BYANJANAS

Znd €	4	ઝ	গ	<b>4</b>	4	Б	<b></b>	- 3	-30	<b>33</b>	र्छ	<b>*</b>	ভ	ট	ণ	3	ત્ર	Fr.	¥	a	স	T <sub>r</sub>	ব	<u> </u>	ম	ম	র	ਕ	36†	ষ	স	হ	ZI.	ড	5	९
51 ₹		56 <b>3/21</b>							_	1	₹ 67					6 8 3							69 <b>₹</b>		<b>₹</b> 1	_ <sub>_</sub>	72 <b>-</b>	₹ <sub>73</sub>		74 74	<sub>75</sub> <b>科</b>					
ત્રં	4 65	56													,	50						•				76 215	77 <sup>3</sup>									
স			भू	79 79											শ,				81 TA	82 <b>%</b>			य <sub>83</sub>		70	515 85	- 21 86	<b>23</b>								
হ্		-		<u> </u>			•								되 <sub>8,8</sub>	1		:		<b>될</b> 89						30 AT	<b>A</b> 91									
ভ	<b>₹</b> 92	ভূম 93	₹94	<u>څېټ</u> 95										*											<b>₹</b> 47	ļ								<b></b>		
Б						56 97	98 98			99																5) 100										<u></u>
友																						-				<b>101</b>								<b> </b>		
ক্র								35 <sub>7107</sub>	ভ্ৰন্থ 103	36s 104													ज् <sub>र 105</sub>		<u>জ্</u> য	জ্য <sub>।তা</sub>	<b>1</b> 08							ļ	]	ļ <del></del>
a.																				<u> </u>					1		!							ļ——Ì	<u> </u>	
മ						<b>3</b> 3	<b>B</b> 110	<b>A</b> ,,,	<b>2</b>						-										-	ļ	<u> </u>			<u></u>						
ड											<b>ট</b> ।।3	<b>62</b> 14											₹ <sub>ilf</sub>		<sup>दे</sup> ग्र <sub>।।6</sub>	157 <sub>117</sub>	द्रे॥				-			<del>                                     </del>	<b> </b>	
35																							<u> </u>	ļ 	<u> </u>	119روح	+						-	<b></b>	<b> </b>	<u> </u>
ড	**		ভগ 120										<b>55</b> , ≥1	35,22									¥123		<b>33</b> 12		<b>3</b> 120			!					<b> </b>	
छ						,																			<u> </u>	12 12		-			-				<b> </b>	<del></del>
न											飞 <sub>128</sub>	·정 <sub>129</sub>	3 <sub>130</sub>	~G <sub>131</sub>	<b>1</b> 332			ļ		<b>1</b> 133			<b>₫</b> 134		ग्र <sub>135</sub>		·		ļ			<u> </u>			<b> </b>	<del> </del>
3																ব <sub>137</sub>	'21  38	ļ		₹ <sub>139</sub>			ৰ 140		ব্য,্		ব <sub>143</sub>			ļ	ļ	ļ			<u> </u>	<b></b>
থ															ļ								3164		_		크 <sub>146</sub>	-		ļ	<u> </u>				<u> </u>	<del></del>
দ			<b>मग</b> 47	म्ब् <sub>। 48</sub>											ļ	ļ		5 149	দ্ধ <sub>150</sub>	4		<u> </u>	<b>5</b> <sub>151</sub>	<b>3</b> 152	기 153	15/15/	দ্ৰ <sub>155</sub>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>					<u> </u>	<del> </del>
놥							<u> </u>												ļ <u>.</u>	뇤 156	<u> </u>		<b>अद</b> 157	-		<del>-</del>	अ <sub>16 0</sub>	<u> </u>		-	76				<b> </b> '	
ล											₹, <sub>161</sub>	• के <sub>162</sub>	<b>रु</b> 163			_	1	م <del>ر</del> 166	₹1 <sub>167</sub>	3 <sub>168</sub>	1 1	<u> </u>	₹ <sub>169</sub>	-	न्य <sub>।70</sub>	न् <u>र</u>	.91	श		<del> </del>	नश् <sub>177</sub>	2	<u> </u>		<b> </b>	
প						<u> </u>	ļ		ļ	<u> </u>	<b>≠G</b> <sub>173</sub>			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	3174	<u> </u>		-	প্র <sub>175</sub>	7 176	<b>≈02</b> c <sub>17</sub>	<del>}</del>		178	179	24 180	대 181	<u> </u>		797 182				<del> </del>	
ফ					· <b></b> -		<u> </u>			ļ <u> </u>		! <del> </del>	<u> </u>	ļ	<u> </u>		ļ	<u> </u>		-	-	ļ	30m	200	<del> </del>			ন্ধ <sub>185</sub>		-	-				<b></b> '	
ব		<u> </u>	ļ				ļ <u>.</u>	<b>≸</b> 181	5	<u> </u>		!	ļ <u>.</u>		<u> </u>	-		<b>Z</b> ₁87	র <sub>।৪৪</sub>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<b>व्य</b> 189	<b>35</b> 190	<u> </u>	47191	4192	র <sub>193</sub>	<del>                                     </del>	1	<del>                                     </del>	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	<b> </b>	ļ'	
ভ							ļ	ļ	ļ			ļ <u> </u>		-	<u> </u>	ļ	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<b>∄</b> 197			-	~	50	<del>                                    </del>	195	≈ <sub>196</sub>	-	<del> </del>	-					<del>                                     </del>
স							<u> </u>	ļ		<del> </del>				<u> </u>	<u> </u>		-	<del> </del>	<del>                                     </del>	ਸ਼ <sub>197</sub>	198	199	व 200 <del>इ</del> न	3 20	1 24 20	2 ~ 20.	3 204	A 205		-		-		-		
ম			ļ								-	<u> </u>	_		٠,	<u> </u>		2	4.6	-	-e	<u> </u>	된 206	يــــــ	₹	घ <sub>) 20</sub>	7 -	र्ल <sub>230</sub>	201	र्स	<del>-</del>	5	+		<u> </u>	238
<u>র</u>	<del>≼</del> 208	ે 20 <sup>9</sup>	210	र्ब 211		212	<b>美</b> 213	জ <sub>214</sub>	215	-	₹ <sub>216</sub>	<del> </del>	ર્ક 217	<del> </del>	1 211	8 219	220	H 221	21222	र्न <sub>22</sub> 3	ે" ટેટ4 ં ઋા	<sup>40</sup> 225	्र <u>द्रह</u> ज्ञ	ख <sub>??7</sub>	7 228	र्च <sub>229</sub>	1	<u>ය</u> 230	231	232	233	구 234 구 교 및 247	-			235
ਲ	<b>क्</b> र₃ः	<u> </u>	勇 237			ļ <u>.</u>	ļ. <u>.</u>	ļ		<del> </del>	ल्टें 238		<b>ल्ड</b> २३९	 	<u> </u>	-	<del> </del>	-	-	act	· 240	3 5 6 1	्व <sub>242</sub> श्व <sub>251</sub>	243	74	4 724	5 261	246	291	<u> </u>		247	-			
শ			ļ	<del> </del>		248	**** 24	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	-	77-	<b>3</b>	· <u> </u>	-	<u> </u>	 	<del> </del>	-	-	<del> </del>	শ্ৰ <sub>250</sub>	E-r	<b>75.</b> -	T4 251	<u> </u>	<b>~</b> 125	2 "' <sup>)</sup> 25	3 254	255	256	-	_		-	<b> </b>		-
ঘ	<b>委</b> 25	,					<u> </u>		-	25 8	₹ 259	<u>® 26</u> 0	) <u> </u>	-	<b>280</b> 261	-	<u> </u>	<del> </del>	ļ		262 	263 37-	₹ 264		~24 ∞20	<sub>5</sub> भा <sub>26</sub>	52	<b>2</b>	<del></del>	<del> </del>	<b>_</b>		1		<u> </u>	
স	<b>-₹</b> 26	261	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	ļ	<u> </u>	<del> </del>	-	-	<b>₹6</b> 269	1					न्द्र <sub>27</sub>	1	·		•	274	₹ <sub>275</sub>		276	) <sup>7</sup> 27 जर	7 <sup>276</sup> 43 <sub>285</sub>	전 <sub>279</sub> <b>조ল</b> 28	-	<del> </del>	-		-	<del>                                     </del>	<del> </del>	
ই -			<u> </u>	-	 		<del> </del>	<u> </u>	-	-		<del> </del>	<u> </u>	-	₹ 28	•	_	_		₹ <sub>281</sub>	i		₹4 <sub>28</sub>	2	28.	3 7 28	4 1285	7 28	6 _	<del> </del>	-	<del>                                     </del>		<del> </del>	<del> </del>	-
_ 		ļ	<u> </u>	-				-	-		-	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	<u> </u>				-	-		ļ		<del> </del>	-	-	-	-	-		<del> </del>	-	1		<del>                                     </del>	-	<u></u>
ড		ļ	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<b> </b>		<u> </u>	-		-		<del> </del>	-	<u> </u>			-	-	<del> </del>		┼-	-	-	<del> </del>			-	<del>                                     </del>	-	<del>  -</del> -			<del>                                     </del>		
Ģ	!	1	1				}	1		1	1				1	1		İ	1	<b></b>	1		1	1				1				1	<u> </u>	<b></b>	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	

## TABLE 2.11 COMPOUND BYANJANA VARNAS WITH THREE BYANJANAS

অ্যু
300
<b>जा</b> र
311
সপ্র
324
数 348 349
र्च्य 360

## TABLE 2.1g COMPOUND BYANJANA VARNAS WITH FOUR BYANJANAS.

<b>फ्र</b>	ন্দ্র্য্য	
361	362	<b>§</b>
<b>স্</b> যুত্	ক্র্য .	<b>৬ম</b> ্য
363	364	365
埼		
366		·

TABLE 2.1h AKSHARAS WITH UNUSUAL SHAPE OF SWARA-KARS

	·	<del></del>	
Swara kar Varna s	~ ·	۵ ا	4
গ	3 367		
ব	द्रम 368	ব্দ 369	
क्री	370		
ls/	<b>ट्</b> र 371		হ <sub>1</sub> 372
7ئ	평 373	·	
ह्य	™ <sub>09</sub> 374		
च्यु	ವ್ಯ 375		
্ৰ	হ্র 376	ব্দ 377	
দ্র	压 378	দ্ৰা 379	·
ধ্র	왕 380	설 381	
Ø	Ø4• 382	<b>⊘</b> h 383	
ব্ৰ	<b>₹</b> 384	₫ <sub>385</sub>	
দ্ৰ	द्ध 386	ভ্ৰ <sub>1</sub> 387	·
<b>®</b>	388	<b>ॐ</b> h 389	
झ	ञ• ³ <sub>390</sub>		

## TABLE 2-11 NUMERALS

O > > 5 8 C 5 9 F ラ 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401

## TABLE 2.1) PUNCTUATION MARKS

## TABLE 2.1k SPECIAL GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Though # , & and @ symbols are not normally used in Bengali texts, they have been included in this list for business and scientific purposes, specially for computer applications as delemeters.

### 2.3 LEXICAL PRIMITIVES

Lexical primitives are the elements with which a word is lexically analysed and ordered. Conversely, a sequence of lexical primitives corresponds to a unique word. Varnas of the Bengali alphabet correspond to the Lexical primitives of Bengali language. The set of Bengali Lexical primitives is divided into two subsets- Swaras or vowels and Byanjanas or consonants. The Swara subset consists of 11 Swaras and the Byanjana subset consists of 39 Byanjanas, which combinedly form the Bengali Lexical primiset.

#### 2.4 AKSHARAS

Traditional visual representation of a Bengali word is formed by a sequence of 'Aksharas'. The aksharas are generated by special sequences of lexical primitives called Syllables.

There are four classes of Bengali syllables:

- Mono-vowel Syllables which correspond to all Swaras.
- Single consonant-vowel Syllables which correspond to all Byanjanas, except < , , , , , with inherent 呀-swara or operated on by other swara-kars or vowel operators.
- Single consonant Syllables which correspond to all Byanjanas.

- Poly-consonant-vowel Syllables which correspond to all Compound Byanjanas with inherent W -swara or operated on by other swara-kars.

The visual forms of lexical primitives are called Varnas and the visual forms of Syllables are called Aksharas.

#### 2.5 GRAPHIC MOLECULES

Visual form of all syllables, i.e., all aksharas, all numerals, punctuation marks and special graphic symbols combinedly form the set of Graphic Molecules.

The possible mono-vowel aksharas are generated by 11 swara varnas, com or con (though they are phonetically same, they are equally used in Bengali script), umlanted conditions nasal forms, i.e., operated on by the chandrabindu. The possible single consonant-vowel aksharas are generated by 36 byanjana varnas, except < , < , < , with inherent consonant and operated on by other swara-kars and their nasal forms. The possible single consonant aksharas are generated by < , < , < and other 36 byanjana varnas operated on by the hashanta. The number of possible poly-consonant-vowel syllables are theoretically infinite and for that the number of possible poly-consonant-vowel aksharas are, also, theoretically infinite.

If those compound byanjanas which are conjuncted by hashanta

are treated as combination of seperate single consonant aksharas and single consonant-vowel aksharas, then the possible polyconsonant-vowel aksharas are generated by the identified 302 compound byanjana varnas with inherent w-swara and operated on by other swara-kars and their nasal forms. With numerals, punctuation marks and special graphic symbols, the theoretically possible number of Graphic Molecules might be inconveniently large, though a bulk majority of these may not be used in Bengali.

### 2.6 GRAPHIC PRIMITIVES

The number of theoretically possible graphic molecules are inconveniently large. Though a bulk majority of these may not be used in Bengali, the usable set of graphic molecules is still inconveniently large. The graphic molecules can, however, be generated from a smaller set of graphics, using graphic transformation. The simplest graphic transformation is concatenation, i.e., placing one symbol after another. Bengali language generate the large number of graphic molecules by concatenating a smaller number of graphic symbols. Such graphic symbols are called graphic primitives. Selection of the graphic primiset is discussed in Chapter 3.

### 2.7 IMPRESSION PRIMITIVES

The Bengali graphic primitives can, however, be generated by a smaller set of impression symbols if superposition is allowed. These impression symbols are called impression primitives. Selection of the impression primiset is discussed in Chapter 4.

### 2.8 KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES

The elements corresponding to each key of a Key-board by which a text is entered into a computer is called Key-board primitives. For one-to-one correspondence between input and output, the Bengali graphic primitives are needed to be used as Eyey-board primitives for entering text into a computer. The Bengali lexical primitives can, also, be used as Key-board primitives, but in this case, a complex mapping will be needed for realizing the possible graphic molecules. Selection of the Key-board primiset and its Key-board lay-out are discussed in Chapter 3.

## 2.9 INFORMATION PRIMITIVES

The entities that are used for entering a text into a computer is called the Information primitives. An important aspect of Information primitives is that each primitive will

have a unique numeric code needed for machine representation and a unique graphic needed for visual feedback at the text-entry terminal. Information primiset should also contain appropriate control codes for computer usage.

While a text is entered through a key-board into a computer, the keys correspond to the Bengali graphic symbols selected for entering text into a computer and therefore are Information primitives. The coding scheme of the Information primiset is discussed in Chapter 5.

#### CHAPTER 3

BENGALI KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES SELECTION AND KEY-BOARD LAY-OUT

### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

Though a bulk majority of the theoretically possible graphic molecules may not be used in Bengali texts, the usable set of graphic molucules is still inconveniently large and their number is not even specific and predictable. The unpredictable set of graphic molecules is traditionally mapped in letter press printing by about 500 characters or graphic primitives. The number is reduced by simplification, e.g., by Linotype. In 1982, Sen & Datta 8 proposed a 142 graphic symbol set which can adequately represent the Bengali language. Gourhari Das et al. 4 had extended the Sen & Datta's graphic symbol set to 159 symbols (appendix-A) to include special symbols, punctuation marks, arithmetic and logical operators required for commercial and technical work.

In computer applications, printing of a Bengali text is not only the point of consideration. Inputing the text into the computer also plays a vital role in this work. That is why, a correspondence between the input and the output is required, i.e., a correspondence should be made between the key-board primitives and the graphic primitives for printing the text. As a visual feedback is needed at the text entry terminal during the text entry through the key-board, a one-to-one correspondence between the key-board primitives and the graphic primitives is desirable,

i.e., the key-board primitives and the graphic primitives are desired to be identical.

Selection of graphic primitives, key-board primitives and their key-board lay-out is discussed in this chapter.

## 3.2 SELECTION CRITERIA OF KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES

As the Bengali compound byanjana varnas are of various shapes, generation of the Bengali graphic molecules by them becomes complex. The Bengali graphic molecules can, however, be generated by two methods. In one method, the generation of the graphic molecules can be done under software control. In this method, the compound byanjana varnas and aksharas with unusual shape are to be kept themselves as key-board primitives and other compound byanjana varnas are to be generated from their constituent varnas under software control. Obviously, this method will be complex, time consuming and cumbersome. In the other method, the shape of the compound byanjana varnas and aksharas are needed to be slightly changed in linguistically and aesthetically acceptable form such that the graphic molecules can be generated directly by concataneting a smaller set of graphic primitives. In this method, the graphic primitives can be used as the key-board primitives and a one-to-one correspondence between input and output will be possible.

Key-board primitives selection for two methods are discussed in the following articles.

# 3.3 <u>KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES SELECTION FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED</u> GRAPHIC MOLECULES

All possible Bengali graphic molecules can be mapped by the 434 set of Bengali characters identified in Table 2.1a to 2.1k under software control. But the set of characters would not be accommodated on a handy size of key-board and these characters will need 2 bytes (  $\frac{1d 434}{8} = 1.095 \, i.e., 2$ ) for encoding them for machine representation. The number of key-board primitives can, however, be reduced if some complex algorithm is adapted for mapping graphic molecules.

The Swara Varnas of Table 2.1a can be mapped by the key-board primitives of Table 3.1a. What is to be mapped by wall and tof Table 3.1d. What are to be mapped by wall or wall are to be mapped by wall or wall of Table 3.1d. The algorithm of mapping these Swara Varnas is simple and given in Fig. 3.1a.

The Byanjana Varnas of Table 2.1b can be mapped by the key-board primitives of Table 3.1b. The shape of and internal are similar and for that, the internal acan be mapped by the of Table 3.1b. Mapping of Byanjana Varnas is direct and simple and the algorithm is given in Fig. 3.1a.

The Diacritical Marks of Table 2.1c can be used for mapping graphic molecules by the key-board primitives of Table 3.1c.

To place , and "at the bottom and at the top of a varna respectively, a left conjunction operator is needed. 'is to be entered as normal and , and "are to be entered with a prefix left operator. A software routine then place them at the appropriate position. The algorithm is a little bit complex and given in Fig. 3.1b.

The Swara-Kars of Table 2.1d can be used with byanjana varnas by the key-board primitives of Table 3.1d. [ † is to be mapped by C and † and [ † is to be mapped by C and † . For placing , , and , at the bottom of the concerned byanjana varnas, a left conjunction operator is needed. These kars are to be entered with this prefix left operator and others are to be entered as normal. A software routine then place them at the appropriate position. The algorithm is a little bit complex and given in Fig. 3.1c.

Mapping the compound Byanjana Varnas of Table 2.1e to 2.1g are much complex. A first approach can be made by using a conjunctive operator with the constituent byanjana varnas, i.e., for mapping the Compound Byanjana Varnas, the constituent byanjana varnas are to be entered in their normal shape with a conjunctive operator in between them. A software routine then decides the shape of the Compound Byanjana Varnas by searching a table of Compound Byanjana Varnas. In this method, a three level of conjunction will be needed for mapping Compound Byanjana Varnas

with two byanjanas, three byanjanas and four byanjanas. A more complex algorithm will be needed in this method and such an algorithm is given in Fig. 3.ld. A notable problem will arise with this method that a considerable number of Compound Byanjana Varnas are of unusual shape, i.e., the constituent varnas of these Compound Byanjana Varnas are not readily recognizable from their shape. Entering these Compound Byanjana Varnas by their constituent byanjana varnas and a conjunctive operator will be problematic and slow for an ordinary text entry assistant. This problem can, however, be overcome by a second approach, where Compound Byanjana Varnas with unusual shape themselves are to be kept as key-board primitives and other Compound Byanjana Varnas are to be mapped by their constituent byanjana varnas and a conjunctive operator by an algorithm similar to that of Fig. 3.1d. As, in this method, the Compound Byanjana Varnas are to be mapped by searching a table under a complex algorithm, the process will be considerably slow reducing the text entry speed. The text entry speed can, however, be improved by reducing the algorithmic complexity and a third approach can be made by keeping Compound Byanjana Varnas with unusual shape themselves as key-board primitives and analyzing junction of other Compound Byanjana Varnas for devicing a simpler algorithm. Conjunction analysis of the Compound Byanjana Varnas with two byanjanas, three byanjanas and four byanjanas of Table 2.le, 2.lf and 2.lg are given in Table 3.2a, 3.2b and 3.2c. respectively. This analysis reveals that 31 compound byanjana varnas are of unusual shape and ref  $(^{2})$ , n-fala, n-fala, fala, 3-fala, 5-fala, a-fala and m-fala can be conjuncted as

separate entities. At the first place, byanjana varnas conjunct at three positions, viz., at the normal position, at the top position and at the left-top position. At the second place, byanjana varnas conjuct at three positions, viz., at the right position, at the bottom position and at the right-bottom position. In the third approach of mapping Compound Byanjana Varnas, 31 compound by an jana varnas with unusual shape, 1 ref and 7 falas can be kept as key-board primitives. For ref and 5 falas, except 리-fala and )-fala, a left operator can be introduced. When these symbols are entered with prefix left operator, a software routine then display them at the appropriate position. In other cases, five position operators, two for the first place and three for the second place, viz., top, left-top, right, bottom and right-bottom respectively can be introduced. For entering compound byanjana varnas, each constituent byanjana varnas of normal shape are to be entered as normal or with an appropriate prefix operator. A software routine then display the constituent byanjana varnas at the appropriate position of the compound byanjana varna . As no table searching is needed in this approach, algorithmic complexity will be simpler than that of the second approach. Such an algorithm is given in Fig. 3.1e. But the algorithm is still complex and the text entry speed will be reduced by a huge number of position operators. Moreover, various shapes and positions of a single character are to be decided by this algorithm from the same key-board input. These problems can, however, be reduced by a fourth and final approach, where the number of the position

operators (isg to be reduced by introducing additional symbols on the basis of the conjuction analysis of the Compound Byanjana Varnas of Table 3.2a to 3.2c. For conjunction at the normal position, at the right position and at the right-bottom position, key-board primitives of Table 3.1b are adequately sufficient. For conjuction at the top position and at the left-top position, 17 small sized symbols of byanjana varnas are required ( Table 3.1e). For conjunction at the bottom position, 12 small sized symbols of byanjana varnas without'matra' are required. Among these, s, q, s and m are common with the symbols required for conjunction at the top position and at the left-top position. Other 8 such symbols are required ( Table 3.1e). Ref is required as a separate entity. Among 7 falas, a is common with the symbols required for conjuction at the top position and at the left-top position. A, a and m are common with the symbols required for conjunction at the bottom position. Symbols for other 3 falas are required ( Table 3.1e). 31 Compound Byanjana Varnas with unusual shape themselves are required to be kept as key-board primitives. All these key-board primitives for mapping Compound Byanjana Varnas are listed in Table 3.1e. In this final approach, three conjunction operators, viz., bottom operator, left operator, and right operator, will be required. Symbols for normal position, top position, left-top position and compound byanjana varnas with unusual shape are to be entered as normal. Symbols for ref

and 5 falas other than 3 and 5 are to be entered with a preffix left operator. Symbols for right position, right-bottom position and 325 are to be entered with a preffix right operator. Symbols for bottom position are to be entered with a preffix bottom operator. A software routine then display the concerned Compound Byanjana Varnas. The algorithm of this final approach is given in Fig. 3.1f.

The Aksharas with unusual shape of swara-kars of Table 2.1h can be mapped by the key-board primitives of Table 3.1f. Among the 10 swara-kars, only a-kar, a-kar and a-kar change their shapes during operation on some specific byanjana varnas. A variant of a-kar, i.e., . , can be introduced as a keyboard primitive and other aksharas with unusual shape of a-kar are required to be kept as key-board primitives. For ζ-kar, a variant, i.e., 1, can also be introduced as a key-board primitive: The <-kar only changes its shape during operation on % and this akshara is kept as a key-board primitive, because no benifit can be obtained by introducing a seperate variant of (-kar. The and q-kar, i.e.,  $\circ$  and  $\eta$  , are to be variants of a-kar entered seperately at the right of the concerned byanjana varnas. Mapping of these aksharas with unusual shape of swara-kars is direct and simple and the algorithm is given in Fig. 3.la.

The Numerals, Punctuation Marks and Special Graphic Symbols of Table 2.1i, 2.1j and 2.1k can be mapped by the keyboard primitives of Table 3.1g, 3.1h and 3.1i respectively. The mapping is direct and simple and the algorithm is given in Fig. 3.1a.

In this method of mapping graphic molecules under software control, a 172 key-board primiset of Table 3.1a to 3.1i is required, which is much to be accommodated on a handy size of key-board. If these 172 key-board primitives are accommodated on a key-board with 47 main keys, 4 symbols are required to be assigned to each key (one normal and three shift symbols) with three conjunction operators, viz., bottom, left and right operators. Such a key-board lay-out might be as given in Fig. 3.2.

This method of mapping graphic molecules under software control has the advantage that the graphic molecules can be mapped in the conventional form. But this method does have a lot of notable problems as follows:

- The numbers of key-board primitives are 172. For accomodating these 172 key-board primitives on a key-board with 47 main keys, 4 symbols are required to be assigned to each key, which is much problematic for human eye, because the human eye can identify at most three entities as a group at a time.

## TABLE 3.1a KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR SWARA VARNAS FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

#### विष्कृतिक किन्तिक

# TABLE 3.16 KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR BYANJANA VARNAS FOR SOFT WARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

ক	শ্ব -	श	Ā	4
ਰ	ছ্	জ	ঝ	යු
<b>5</b>	35	ড	ъ	4
ত	ন্ম	দ	ধ	a
প্ৰ	ৰ্ফ	ৰ	ভ	শ
ম	র	ল	• •	का
Ħ	স	হ	য়	ড়
5	9	<b>୧</b>	0	

TABLE 3.1c KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR DIACRITICAL MARKS FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

TABLE 3.1d KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR SWARA-KARS FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

t f 3 a a < 2 & }

TABLE 3.1e KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR MAPPING COMPOUND

BYANJANA VARNAS FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC

MOLECULES

а и в в в в в и на и и ха на о э

4 9 6 6 4 4 6 4

**a** 2 ~

क ज क का का क के कि कि की के ज वा वा

किन्द के की ज को न्य के की ने की जी की की की

TABLE 3-11 KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR MAPPING AKSHARAS
WITH UNUSUAL SHAPE OF SWARA-KARS FOR
SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

**J** 7

30 更更秀秀 3

TABLE 3.1g KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR NUMERALS FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

0 2 2 0 8 6 6 9 6 3

TABLE 3.1h KEYT BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR PUNCTUATION MARKS FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

23:17!-- " " " 63

TABLE 3-11 KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR SPECIAL GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

# 
$$\{ \} + - \times < > / \% * . = & ©$$
( )  $\{ \} [ ] _$ 

	Co	njunction	at the	first plo	ıce	Co	njunction	at the	second	place	Damada
Varnas	Normal Position	To p Position	Left-Top Position	Other special Position	Unusual Shape	Right Position	Bottom Position	Right - Bottom position	Other special position	Unusual Shàpe	Remarks
ক	<b>3</b>	₹.	4~પ્ર		ক্ত ক্ৰ		₹.			क्रं	
শ্ব	쇞					· <b>₹</b> -21					
গ	গ্য	গ্ন	গল	-	<b></b> 4	कश्	প্ন		į	<del>7</del>	·
द्भ	짓					গ্ৰ			-		
ঙ	ঙ্গ্ৰ		কেশ		李军					-	ತರes not conjunct at the second position
Ð	हरु		95			<b>55</b>				<b>3</b> 0	
<b>5</b>	包					眨				<b>%</b>	
<b>5</b> 9	জু		353		<b>3</b> 50		<b>3</b> 5,	<b>3</b> 5 <sub>3</sub>		<b>3</b> 9	
<b></b>					-	ক্রথ				- 2 <del>2</del> °	adoes not conjunct a the first position
SE.					20 TE 38 TE	<b>5</b> 49				ন্তের	with sat the first pos ition all are of unusuo
<b>E</b>	ট্ট		টে		<b>B</b>	雹				₿	shape
3	ঠ্য				·	कंठ					
ড	ly <sub>a</sub>		<b>চ</b> গ			<b>35</b> 5	ન્ડ			ঙ	
<u> </u>	<b>5</b>					উট					
ণ	475	3	균		23		শ্ব		प्र	¥3	d fala
<u> </u>	192				ভ সাত		न्फु			ক্ত ক্ত	
থ	ય									০খ নহ অহ	with an art second position all except afore of unusual shape
与	দ্ম	7	<b>म</b> श		琦	= म		দ্			
*	**	<u> </u>								% 易雨素	with & at the second position all except Lare of unus

\/	Conjunction at the first place Conjunction at the seco					second	place				
Varnas	Normal	Top Position	Left-top position	Other special position	Unusual Shape	Right Position	Bottom Position	Right- Bottom position	Other special position	Unusual Shape	Remarks
ת	न्य	75	壱		न्द ऋ		ฎ		<b>53</b>	iç	a-fala
91	245	75	প্ট			자~	겨	-			
Σę	ফ্য					2426				,	
্ব	বং	<b>3</b> 5x	ব্দ		番	ধ্ব	গ্ব		₹		a fala
ভ	ভ্য	,	·		ভ		5				
ス	<b>ম</b> ্য	শ্ব	734XI		·	শ্ম			বংন	<b>হ্ব</b> ম	ন fala
ম	মূ								ক্য		5- fala
র		v		<b>á</b>					ঞ	ক্তভ	Ref (4) at the first position what at the second position
ଳ	ল্য	लू	লট			<b>₹</b> 8	ផ្ល		\$		er fala
<b>જ</b> 1	ऋार्	କ୍ଷ୍ମ	90,0				삨				
Ħ	মূ	<b>2</b> 5.	₹,		258					<b>¾</b>	With A at second position on is of unusual shape and oth with ref
29	ऋ	72	ज्यश्र		<b>≖</b> ર્	<b>न्</b> म				ক্স	
হ	lsx.				ই• <b>ই</b> ১	লহ					
źj						-					Adoes not conjunct at the first or the second position
ড											Sides not conjunct at the first or the second position
 Ģ	•										Fdoes not conjucted at the first or the second position
٠ ٩									9		at the first position Q is wri seperately at the second position conjuct only with r
९	7				~						at the first or second position gives written seperately
8								,			at the first or second positions written seperately



## TABLE 3.26 CONJUNCTION ANALYSIS OF COMPOUND BYANJANA VARNAS WITH THREE BYANJANAS

		·.		
WITH COMPOUND	BYANJANA VARNAS	COMPOUND BYANJ	ANA VARNAS WITH	REMARKS
Left-top position	Special position	Special position	Un usual shape	
				With Ronly
1		Z.		Afala with
				₹ fala
				ন fala with ক্ষ
	1			z fala
				ref( <sup>2</sup> ) and
	WITH COMPOUND WITH TWO BYAN Left-top position	φ <i>Σ</i> γ	WITH COMPOUND BYANJANA VARNAS WITH TWO BYANJANAS  Left-top position  Special position  Special position  等  第  第  第  第  第  第  第  第  第  第  第  第	WITH COMPOUND BYANJANA VARNAS COMPOUND BYANJANA VARNAS WITH TWO BYANJANAS  Left-top position Special position Special position Un usual shape  安全  安全  安全  安全  安全  安全  安全  安全  安全  安

3 - 15

TABLE 3.2c CONJUNCTION ANALYSIS OF COMPOUND BYANJANA VARNAS WITH FOUR BYANJANAS

Varnas	Conjuction at the last place with compound Byanjana varnas with three Byanjanas	Remarks
ব	र्च्	ą−fala
721	र्फ् रु	z-fala

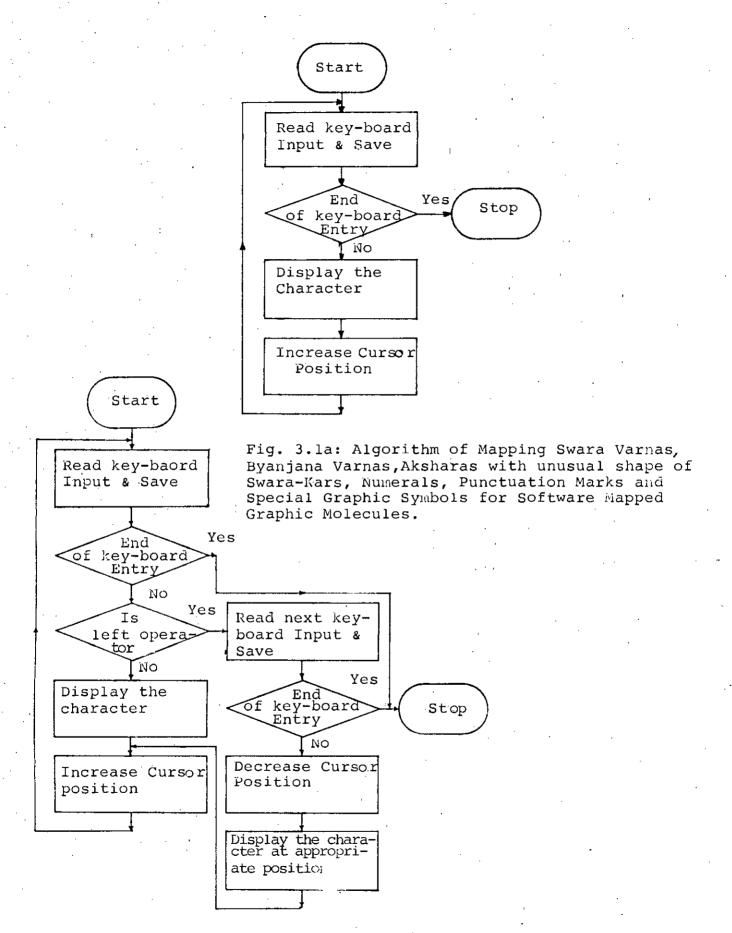


Fig. 3.1b: Algorithm of Using Diacritical Marks for Software Mapped Graphic Molecules.

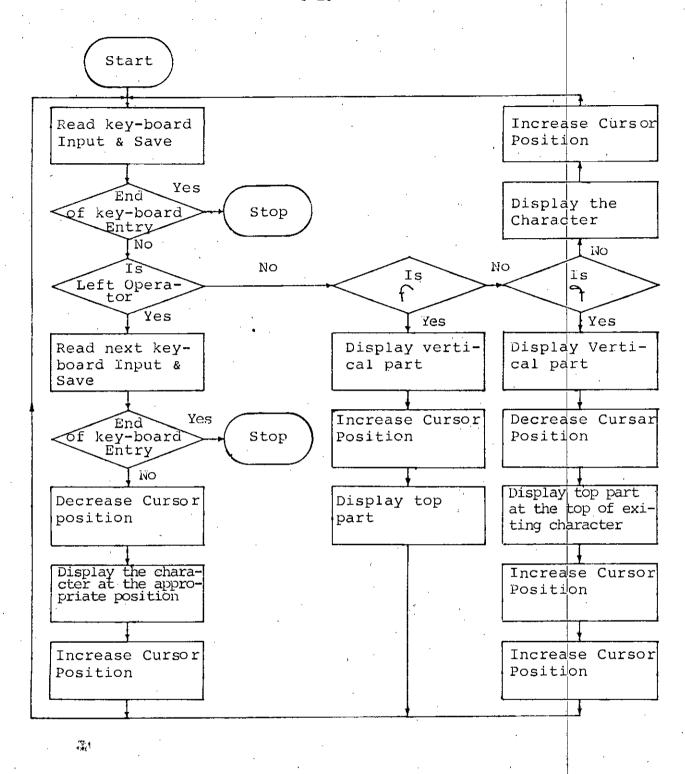
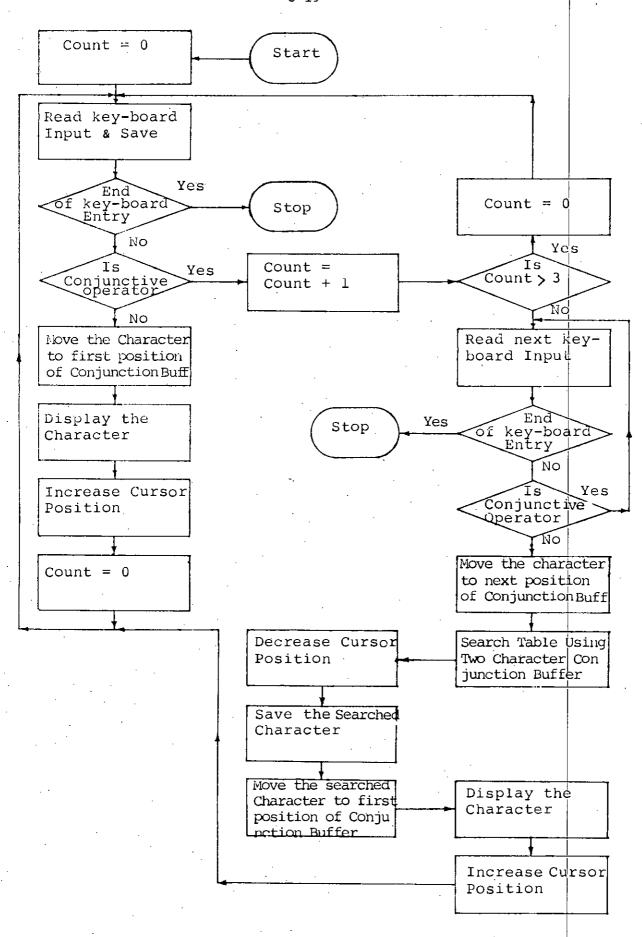
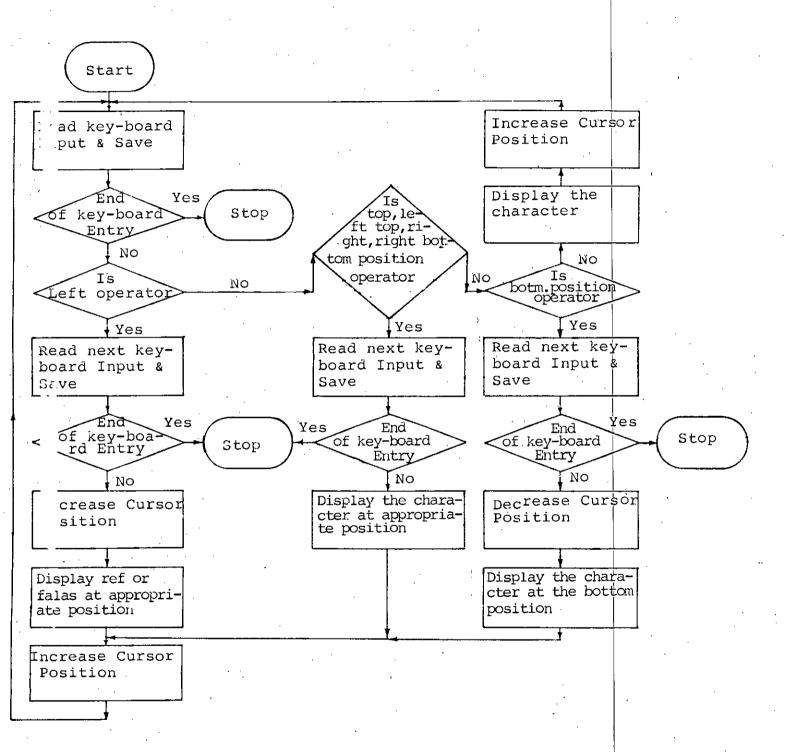


Fig. 3.1C: Algorithm of Using Swara-Kars for Software Mapped Graphic Molecules.



rig. 3.ld: Algorithm of Mapping Compound Byanjana Varnas from Constituent Byanjana Varnas of Normal Shape and a Conjunctive Operator.



Fi 3.le: Algorithm of Mapping Compound Byanjana Varnas from Constituent Byanjana Varnas of Normal Shape and Position Operators.

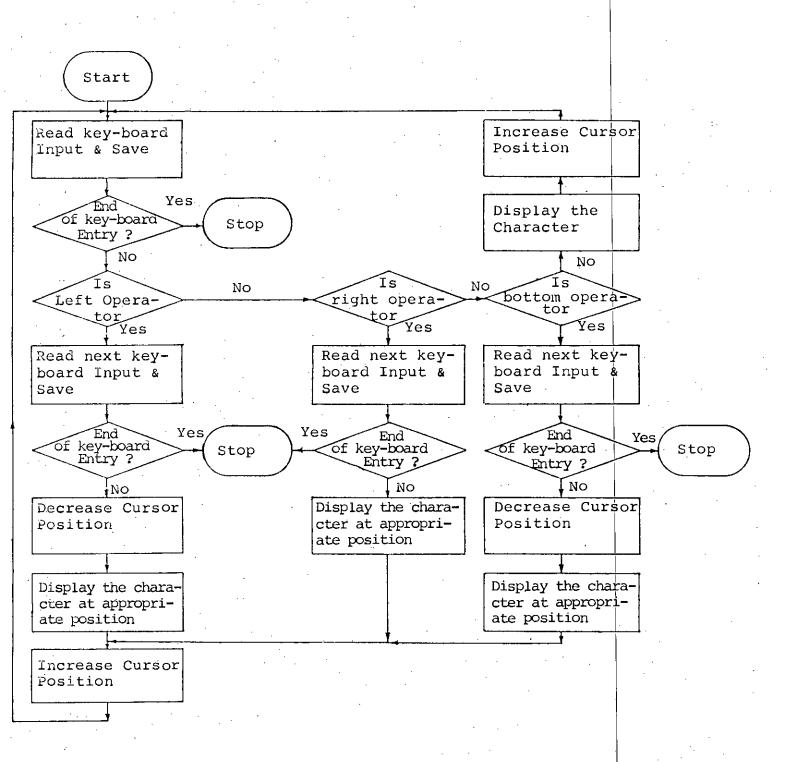


Fig. 3.1f.Algorithm of Mapping Compound Byanjana Varnas from Special Shaped Symbols and Conjunction Operators.

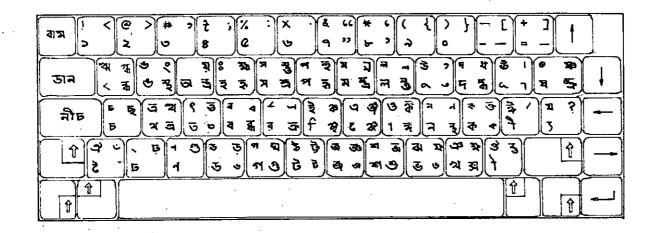


FIG. 3.2 KEY BOARD LAY-OUT OF KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES FOR SOFTWARE MAPPED GRAPHIC MOLECULES

- Remembering the location of 172 primitives on a keyboard will be difficult.
- The algorithm of implementing this method is highly complex and the speed of text entry, processing and displaying the text will be highly slow.
- This method can only be used in dot matrix printer.

  The 172 symbols can not be accommodated on a Daisy-wheel or a Line printer.
- Computer resource requirement and overhead will be considerably high in this method.
- This method can not be used in real-time applications.

## 3.4 <u>KEY-BOARD PRIMITIVES SELECTION FOR DIRECTLY MAPPED GRAPHIC</u> MOLECULES

To overcome the problems associated with the method of mapping graphic molecules under software control, a method of direct mapping the graphic molecules is required. In this direct mapping of graphic molecules, a set of graphic primitives are needed such that each and every graphic molecules can be generated by concatanating these graphic primitives, i.e., in this method, each and every graphic symbols are to be entered and displayed or printed seperately as a seperate entity and all graphic molecules are to be generated by these graphic symbols. The same set of graphic primitives are to be used as key-board primitives and the selection

of these graphic symbols should be such that

- each symbol has its own lexical meaning such that, when represented internally in a computer system, lexical analysis can be done on the symbols
- all symbols can be encoded by a standard size of code bits
- all symbols can be accommodated on a standard size of key-board
- all graphic molecules can be directly mapped adequately by these symbols without the help of any software facilities such that the same Key-board can be used in an electronic type writer.

Selection of Bengali Graphic Primitives and their key-board layout are discussed in the following articles.

### 3.5 SELECTION OF BENGALI GRAPHIC PRIMITIVES

In the letter press printing of Bengali texts, no standard is being maintained about the shape of the Bengali compound byanjana varnas. The shape of these compound byanjana varnas varies widely from one letter press to another. On the other hand, the shape of these compound byanjana varnas of linotype is completely different from that of letter press printing. For selecting the Bengali graphic primitives, need for the standardization of shape of the Bengali characters is

felt. For selecting the graphic primitives for the present work, a shape for each character has been assumed and graphic primitives are selected based on that proposed shapes. Proposed graphics of all the Bengali characters of Table 2.1a to 2.1k, along with present lino-graphics, are given in Table 3.5.

The Swara Varans of Table 2.1a can be mapped by the graphic symbols of Table 3.3a. We is to be mapped by concatenating we and I of Table 3.3d. We or wor are to be mapped by concatenating we or work of Table 3.3d. Table 3.3e and I of Table 3.3d.

The Byanjana Varnas of Table 2.1b can be mapped by the graphic symbols of Table 3.3b. The shape of 3 and internal 3 is identical and for that the internal 3 is to be mapped by the 3.

The Diacritical Marks of Table 2.1c can be mapped by the graphic symbols of Table 3.3c. All these three diacritical marks are to be placed at the right of the concerned varnas.

The Swara-kars of Table 2.1d can be mapped by the graphic symbols of Table 3.3d. I, I, I, I, I, I, I, and I are to be placed at the right and I, I and I are to be placed at the left of the concerned by an jana varnas. I and I are not overlaped on the concerned by an jana varnas, I is to be mapped by I and I and I and I is to be mapped by I and I

Graphic symbols for mapping Compound Byanjana Varnas of Table 2.1e, 2.1f and 2.1g are selected based on the conjunction analysis of compound byanjana varnas of Table 3.2a, 3.2b and 3.2c. In the case of compound byanjana varnas with two byanjanas, for conjunction at the normal position, graphic symbols of Table 3.3b are adequately sufficient and the second varnas are to be placed as applicable as discussed latter. For conjunction at the top and left-top positions, 16 specially shaped small symbols of byanjana varnas are introduced which are to be placed at the left of the second varnas of normal shape and size. Among the 17 cases of conjunction at the top and left-top positions, 16 specially shaped small symbols of byanjana varnas are introduced and no such symbol is introduced for \$\mathcal{t}\$ , because \$\mathcal{t}\$ conjuncts in this position for only one case, i.e., o , which is not presently used in Bengali text and can be represented as 37 if needed. A symbol for ref (1) is introduced which is to be placed at the right of the concerned varnas. For conjunction at the right, bottom and right-bottom positions, graphic symbols of Table 3.3b are adequately sufficient, which are to be placed at the right of the concerned specially shaped small-byanjana varnas as applicable. For conjunction at other places, 7 fala symbols are introduced, which, except \_\_ , are to be placed at the right of the concerned byanjana varnas and the 🐱 is to be superposed@ under the concerned byanjana varnas as the aesthetics is highly

hampered if - is placed at the right of the concerned varnas. and खन , all two byanjana In the case of & , and , and , and varnas are of normal shape. In this case, specially shaped small varnas are used at the first position for 🛪 and 📆 normal varnas at the second position. For other cases fala symbols are used at the second position with normal varnas at the first position, as no specially shaped small symbols are introduced for and . Among the 26 compound byanjana varnas with two byanjanas and with unusual shape, 7 are kept in their unusual shapes and other 19 are proposed to write in their normal shapes, i.e., writing two byanjana varnas side by side or superposinger as applicable for other cases. 35 and 55 are kept in their unusual shapes because their sound is completely deviated from the conjunct sound of their constituent varnas- 3 sounds like 如 and sounds like 前 . 克 and 新 are kept in their unusual shapes because no additional benifit is obtained from spliting their shapes. T, 21 and B are kept in their unusual shapes because aesthetics is highly hampered on spliting their shapes. An additional specially shaped small symbol for 🗘 is introduced to split the shape of all the unusual shaped compound byanjana varnas with 😘 at the first place. In the case of compound byanjana varnas with three byanjanas, specially shaped small symbol for 😘 , ref ( 1 ), A-fala, A-fala, A-fala, 5. fala and \_-fala are to be placed at the appropriate place with the appropriate compound byanjana varnas with two byanjanas

of proposed shape as applicable. All 5 unusual shaped compound by anjana varnas with three by anjanas are to be written in their normal shapes, i.e., is to be superposed under the concerned compound by anjana varnas with two by anjanas of proposed shape. In the case of compound by anjana varnas with four by anjanas, fala and 5- fala are to be placed at the right of the concerned compound by anjana varnas with three by anjanas of proposed shape. All these graphic symbols for mapping compound by anjana varnas are given in Table 3.3e.

All Aksharas with unusual shape of swara-kars of Table 2.1h are proposed to write in their normal shapes, i.e., a, and are to be placed at the right of the concerned byanjana varnas or compound byanjana varnas of proposed shape. So, no additional graphic symbol is needed for mapping aksharas with unusual shape of swara-kars.

The Numerals of Table 2.1i can be mapped by the graphic symbols of Table 3.3f.

The Punctuation Marks of Table 2.1j can be mapped by the graphic symbols of Table 3.3g. Hyphen (-) and dash (-) are to be mapped by the same symbol for hyphen (-). " and are to be mapped by the same symbol" and are to be mapped by the same symbol".

The Special Graphic Symbols of Table 2.1k can be mapped by the graphic symbols of Table 3.3h. Minus sign ( - ) is to be mapped by the hyphen symbol (-) of Table 3.3g.

All these 131 Bengali Graphic Symbols (BGS) of Table 3.3a to 3.3h are given in Table 3.4 in their lexical order. Mechanism of generation of all the 434 Bengali characters by the selected Bengali Graphic Symbols are given in Table 3.5 along with present Lino-graphics and proposed graphics. The algorithm of mapping all these Bengali characters is simple and given in Fig. 3.3.

#### 3.6 STATISTICS OF THE BENGALI GRAPHIC PRIMITIVES

Prabir Kumar Das<sup>1</sup>, in 1976, made a survey on the frequency of occurrence of Bengali characters on the basis of 43,126 no. of occurrence (appendix B). Another survey was made in 1984 by Gourhari Das et al. on the frequency of occurrence of Extended Sen & Datta Graphic Symbol Set (SDBM) on the basis of 66,752 no. of occurrence (appendix A). During the present work, another survey was made on the frequency of occurrence of Bengali characters on the basis of 16,090 no. of occurrence from various recent periodicals covering poetry, general article, technical article, international affair and literature critisism etc. at random. This frequency of occurrence of Bengali characters is given in Table 3.6. Combining all these three survey reports (Table A-2, B-1 and 3.6), frequency of occurrence of the Bengali Graphic Symbols (BGS) has been computed on the basis of 140,688 no. of

#### TABLE 3.3a GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR MAPPING SWARA VARNAS

### व रे के छे छे था व थे ७ छे

### TABLE 3.36 GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR MAPPING BYANJANA VARNAS

ক	শ	र्भ	ন্	<b>&amp;</b>
<del>ह</del>	曼	ঙ্গ	ঝ	යුප
ট	3	ড	ंड	ণ
ত	갋	দ	ধ	ਜ
N	Σį.	ব	હ	শ্ব
হ্	র	ল		æţ
Ħ	ঈ	হ	য়	ড়
ঢ়	9	ৎ	8	

TABLE 3.3c GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR MAPPING DIACRITICAL MARKS

9 . – .

#### TABLE 3.3d GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR MAPPING SWARA-KARS

## T f 9 = = = できす

TABLE 3.3e GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR MAPPING COMPOUND BYANJANA
VARNAS

ক গ ৬ চ জ ড ° দ দ শ ব ম দ ক ছ গ এ এ

TABLE 3.31 GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR MAPPING NUMERALS

0 > 2 0 8 6 6 9 6 9

TABLE 3.3g GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR MAPPING PUNCTUATION MARKS

.5:17!-"

TABLE 3.3h GRAPHIC SYMBOLS FOR MAPPING SPECIAL GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

# t + x < > /% \* . = & @ ()
{}[]\_

TABLE 3.4 BENGALI GRAPHIC SYMBOL SET (BGS)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	·	অ	ग्रंश	ঈ	叏	É	৸য়	ঘ	ঐ	(9)
1	જુ	९	00	ಶ	প	গ	ঘ	હ	5	每.
2	জ	વા	ഘ	न	₹	ড	च	ণ	(Si	ঝ
3	দ	ধ	라	প	<b>য</b> া	্ব	હ	ম	ম	র
4	ଜ	7e1	্ম	স	হি	žÍ	æ	ঢ়	.5	Т
5	f	4	۶ ا	٤ ا	1 4	ح	<del>\</del> 2	f	ক	\$
6	*	Б	ক	<b>3</b>	છ	c	দ	. 14	S	ব
7	*	3(	786	8	7	-4	<b>1</b>	7	 4	ম
8	3	, }	31	<del>፯</del> ን	ক্ত	Ġ	. ভ	শ্ব	<b>75</b> 8	ইন
9	າ .	1 /		0	6	٦	9	8	œ	ı
10	٩	· b	ہ	5	;	. •		?	!	
11	. =	1	#	t	· +	<b>x</b> .	<	>	. /	%
12	*	•	=	&	@	-	) * -	{	}	С
13	J	. —								
							,			

(36)= © (127)= { etc.

TABLE 3.5 SCHEDULE OF BENGALI CHARACTERS, PRESENT LINO-GRAPHICS, PROPOSED GRAPHICS AND MECHANISM OF GENERATION BY BENGALI GRAPHIC SYMBOLS (BGS)

Characte- rs	Present Lino- Graphics	Proposed Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**	Characte -rs	Present Lino- * Graphics	Proposed Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**
ভা	ত্ত	অ	(01)	ำ	শ	ন	(27)
ত্তা	অ৷	আ	(01) (49)	ভ	ত	ভ	(28)
્રો <b>ર</b>	ই	ই	(02)	থ	ત્ર	্ব	(29)
77	쿡	₹	(03)	দ	দ	দ	(30.)
উ	₹	3	(04)	ঘ	ধ	ধ	(31)
\$	<b>&amp;</b>	₫	(05)	ਜ	ㅋ	7	(32)
•থ্য	-ચા	<b>2</b> H	(06)	প	24	প	(33)
এ	৩	্ত	(07)	ম্	ফ	ម	(34)
ঞ	ঐ	ঐ	(08)	ব	ব	ব	(35)
હ	હ	હ	(09)	ভ	ভ	<b>E</b> .	(36)
3	ંજુ	3	(10)	ম	ম	ম	(37)
অ্যা/থ্যা	অ্সা/ এ্সা	অ্যা/এগ্ন	(01)+(80)+(49) (07)+(80)+(49)	ঘ	ঘ	ম	(38)
₹	<b>4</b>	ক	(13)	ব	র	র	(39)
ત્ર	. গ্ৰ	্থ	(14)	ਕ	ল	ল	(40)
গ	গ	ท	(15)	ব		ব	(35)
ব	ন্ত	দ্ম	(16)	<b>३</b> डर	<b>16</b> 1	. ୨ଟୀ	(41)
•	٠.	4	(17)	73	ষ	ষ	(42)
F	চ	. <b>च</b>	(18)	73	স	স	(43)
段	段	更	(19)	হ	ই	হ	(44) ;
জ	<i>ক্ত</i>	জ	(20)	*ম	žÍ	뉠	(45)-
<b>4</b>	ঝ	<b>4</b>	(21)	ড়	ড়	ড়	(4 6)
92	JB.	ঞ	(22)	Ģ	Ę	Ę	(47)
ठ	3	译	(23)	8	9	8	(48)
35	35	. 35	(24)	٩	<b>e</b>	ং	(n) .
ভ	•	ড	(25)	8	00	00	(12)
5	5	ট	(27)	2	2	2	(90)

### TABLE 3.5 (CONTINUED)

Characters	Present Lino – Graphics	Proposed Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**		Present Lino- * Graphics	Proposed Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**
	_	-	(91)	<b>⊛</b> R	<b>19</b> R	ক্র	(63) + (20)
` `	٠ .	<u>.</u>	(92)	<b>₩</b>		ঞঝ	(63) + (21)
1	+ τ	T	(49)	Ē	ij	₹	(85)
f	7	f	(50)	<i>₹</i>		ट , 5	(23)+(91)+(24)
7	7	3	(51)	ভগ		ডগ	(64) + (15)
<u> </u>	100	- ~	(52)	<b>3</b> 5	ডড	ভড	(64) + (25)
Α .		13	(53)	ग्रह		उङ	(64) + (26)
ω	<u>م</u>	- <	(54)	5.		5~	(65) + (23)
۲ - ۲	7	5	(55)	ঠ	£~	~5	(65) + (24)
5	5	5	(56)	ૡ	~ড	•ড	(65) + (25)
<u>ت</u>	15	13	(55) + (49)	<del>م</del>		~5	(65) + (26)
र रे	15	fs	(55) + (57)	ন্ত	ত্ত	ভ	(86)
\$	*	ক্র <u>ক</u>	(58) + (13)	শ্ব		শ্ম	(87)
ক ক	<u> </u>	কথ	(58) +(14)	দগ	1	म्ज	(66)+(15)
₹	कें, कंटें	কট	(58) + (23)	न्द्र		দ্ম	(66) + (16)
ক্ত	ৰু, কন্ত	কন্ত	(58) + (28)	फ्रि	45	ष्ट्	(66) + (30)
\$\$\frac{1}{2}	ফু	ফ	(83)	<b>5</b> h	দধ	वध	(66) + (31)
<u>\$</u>	<u>-</u> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	<b>₹</b> 73	(58) + (43)	- <del>-</del>	म्ह	FG	(66) + (36)
34	<del></del>	৽প	(59) + (15)	- के	5~	∓ढे	(67) + (23)
গ্ৰ	<u> </u>	হল্ম	(59) + (16)	₹'≂	₹ 7	₹5	(67) + (24)
শ্ব		254	(59) + (31)	35	⊼ऊ	7.6	(67) + (25)
<u>या</u> क्रि	ক্ল, ওক	৬ক	(60) + (13)	ন্ত	~3	⊼उ	(67) + (28)
<u> </u>	ওপ্র	ক কা	(60) + (14)	77	≂হ,≂থ	~~4	(67) + (29)
<del>7</del>	৬গ	৬গ	(60) + (15)	नः	⊼ <b>দ</b>	~म	(67) + (30)
<del>ত্</del>	- ওঘ	প্র	(60) + (16)	र्खे।	~ধ	~4	(67) + (31)
575	PF)	<b>इ</b> ह	(61) + (18)	750,	7.51	~౫	(67) + (43)
坂	斑	FF2_	(61) + (19)	<b>~</b> 6		≁ढे	(68) + (23)
FUB.		БДЗ	(61) + (22)	25	<b>₽</b> ®	*5	(68) + (28)
জ্ঞ	জন্তু:	উক্ত	(62) + (20)		281	201	(68) + (33)
<b>3</b> 21		<b>জ</b> বা	(62) + (21)			<b>↑</b> ¥r	(68) + (34)
	<u> </u>	<u></u>	(84)	≁স		<b>≁</b> ਸ	(68) + (43)
35	±,°B	<b>49</b> 5	(63) + (18)	<b>₹</b>		ৰজ্ব	(69) + (20)
B	专,段	ঞ্চ	(63) + (19)	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	ৰদ	বদ	(69) + (30)

TABLE 3.5 (CONTINUED)

IABLE	3.5 (CUN	THE CED !					
Characters	Present Lino- * Graphics	Proposed Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**	Character	Present Lino - * Graphics		Mechanism of generation by BGS **
₹1	বধ	ৰধ	(69) + (31)	Ģ.		କ୍ୟ	(16) + (77)
		₹ড	(69) + (36)	24		ra	(65) + (32)
মপ	<u>ম</u> প	४श	(70) + (33)	jort		इस	(44) + (76)
PIT		<u>ታ</u> Σቦ	(70) + (34)	তু	ভা	<b>ਰ</b> ਮ	(28) + (77)
₹€	<b>ম</b> ড	7.6	(70) + (36)	শ্ব		ਖ਼ਤ	(31) + (77)
E.	লক	<b>~</b> ₹	(71) + (13)	<b>a</b>	⊼ <b>ন</b>	~⊼	(67) + (32)
<b>7</b>		ল <b>ং</b> গ	(71) + (15)	প্ন	<b>₽</b> Д	<b>≁</b> ⊼	<b>(68)</b> + (32)
<del>ন্</del> ট	∓ हे	র্ন	(71) + (23)	¥	K.A.	<u> </u>	(70) + (32)
न् <b>र</b>	रू इ	<b>~</b> ড	(71) + (25)	প্র	<b>*</b> A	*7	(72) + (32)
শ্ব	₩ <b>?</b> 4	m <sub>2</sub> %	(71) + (33)		. 72	× a	(74) + (32)
ल <u>े</u> य	<sub>ሞ</sub> Æ	<i>™</i> ¥	(71) + (34)	ই	₹	হন	(44) + (77)
75,		#16	$(71)^{\circ} + (36)$	₹		ক্ৰ	(13) + (78)
ल३		~ ₹	(71) + (44)	গ্ৰ		ণ্ৰ	(59) + (35)
æb	<b>₽</b> Б	<b>≈</b> ₽	(72) + (18)	জ্ব	জ্ব	জ ব	(20) + (78)
ж		<b>≈</b> 5€	(72) + (19)	ট্ৰ		₿-	(23) + (78)
<b>3</b> 51.		3g 36L	(72) + (41)	ড়		34	(25) + (78)
₹-	তক	<b>ত</b> ক	(73) + (13)	ส์	^4	^4	(65) + (35)
ಹರ್		ठक	(73) + (22)	ভূ	5-4	তৰ	(28) + (78)
₹	र्वञ	ট্রত	(73) + (23)	ય		?પ4	(29) + (78)
• 🕏	द ठ	₹2	(73) + (24)	5	मव , मब	দব্	(66) + (35)
海	琀	733	(88)	ধৰ		₹4	(31) + (78)
<b>७</b> भ	591	5.91	(73) + (33)	73	73	~4	(67) + (35)
Qĩ		ठरम	(73) + (34)	) ব্ব	यद)	<b>4</b> 2	(69) + (35)
- 7g	<b>ን</b> ক	>ক	(74) + (13)	) 됨	হব	*ব	(70) + (35)
<u> ক্র</u> ম		হ-প্	(74) + (14	) 2	<u> </u>	214	(38) + (78)
স্ট	ऋढे	5र	(74) + (23)	। लु		~ব	(71) + (35)
-ಸ್ರ	> ড	⊁ত	(74) + (28)	) न्य	<b>≫</b> ₫	28.4	(72) + (35)
<b>⊶</b> ₹	সহ.স্থ	∑ম	(74) + (29	) 될	<u>.</u>	ষ্	(42) + (78)
ಶಾಗ	24	5%	(74) + (33)	) 72	<b>≯</b> ₹	⊁ব	(74) + (35)
ਕਮੂ		रुद	(74) + (34	.) হ	₹4	হৰ_	(44) + (78)
勒	- <del>3</del> 5	<b>35</b>	(89)	<b>ক</b> য়		<u>ক্</u> য	(13) + (79)
ជ		શ્ન	(59) + (27	77	শ্ম	กม	(15) + (79)
<u> </u>		ঘন	(16) + (76	(১)		<b>&amp;</b> 2	(17) + (79)
4		٠,4	(65) + (27	7) इत्		ক্র	(20) + (79)
ฎ	าล	รล	(59) + (32	(S)		द्रव	(23) + (79)

Characters	Present Lino- Graphics	Proposed Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**		Present Lino- Graphics	i -	Mechanism of generation by BGS**
জ্ম		ভ্য	(25) + (79)	ম্য	ম্য	ম্য	(37) + (80)
^ <b>A</b>		~ኳ	(65) + (37)	ম্য	- ঘ্য	<b>য</b> ্য	(38) + (80)
জ্ম	ভয়	ভন	(28) + (79)	ল্য	ল্য	ল্য	(40) + (80)
দ্ম	ក្ស	দর	(30) + (79)	ऋगरु	≫ाउ	भार	(41) + (80)
भ्र		ধন	(31) + (79)	<b>78</b> 3	<b>\B</b> \\$	ষ্	(42) + (80)
ः ृ <b>न्न</b> ः	ক্ষ	ন হয়	(67) + (37)	স্য	785	স্য	(43) + (80)-
≁भ		ମନ	(33) + (79)	₹5		হ্য	(44) + (80)
ैल्प	× X	<b>~</b> 7	(70) + (37)	ৰ্ক	<b>ਭ</b>	<u> </u>	(13)/(81)
جر م		_ ~ <b>~</b> 和	(71) + (37)	સ		<u>a</u>	(14) /(81)
all		শন	(41) + (79)	গ্ৰ	প্র	প্র	(15) / (81)
ঙ্গ্ম		তম্	(73) + (37)	<u> </u>		ঘ	(16) / (81)
<b>≈</b> ₽	*2	>> म	(74) * (37)	<u>\$</u>	জ্ৰ	<u>জ</u>	(20)/(81)
ক্যু 🐃	• • • ক্য	ক্য	(13) + (80)	Ē	Ę	<b>ট্র</b>	(23) / (81)
শ্য	শ্ব	->ম5	(14) + (80)	<u>\$</u>	দ্র	<b>₹</b>	(25)/(81)
গ্য	গ্য	গ্য	(15) + (80)	ত্র	ত্র	193	(28)/(81)
ঘ্য		ঘ্য	(16) + (80)	3		괵	(29)/(81)
时	叼	घ	(18) + (80)	5	म	5	(30)/(81)
ѹ		<b>枣</b> 、	(19) + (80)	ধ্র		ধ্র	(31) / (81)
জ্য	ব্য	<b>ৰ</b> চ	(20) + (80)	Ø	ख	প্র	(3 3) / (81)
छेर	ĔŢ	टेंग्र	(23) + (80)	ক্র	হ্র	ধ	(34)/(81)
₹		202	(24) + (80)	ব্র	ব্ৰ	ख	(35)/(81)
<b>ড</b> ্য		ভ্য	(25) + (80)	<b>3</b>	<u></u>	ા	(36) / (81)
छ्र		ख	(26) + (80)	크		3	(37) / (81)
ন্য.		ন্য	(27) + (80)	শ্র	351	ভা	(41)/(81)
ত্য	ভ্য	ত্য	(28) +(80)	33	প্র	য়	(43) / (81)
শ্যু	ત્રા	<b>ম</b> ্য	(29) + (80)	3		3	(44) /. (81)
<b>43</b>	দ্য	म् र	(30) + (80)	<b>₹</b>	র	रुक	(13)+(82)
ধ্য	भु	ধ্য	(31) + (80)	গ্ন		≏ਕ	(59)+(40)
ন্য	ন্য	नरु	(32) + (80)	গ্ল	73	<b>ም</b> ନ	(68)+(40)
श्र	न्गु ,	1213	(33) + (80)	ਸ਼		মন	(34) + (82)
ফ্য	ফ্য	ফ্	(34) + (80)			বন	(35)+ (82)
ব্য	ব্য	ব্য	(35) + (80)	) <u>ş</u>		ੁਫ਼ਰ	(36) + (82)
ভ্য	ভ্য	ভ্য	(36) + (80)	) 3	रुल	ऋल	(70) + (40)

TABLE 3.5 (CONTINUED)

					, . <del></del>		·
Characters	Present Lino- Graphics	Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**	Characters	Present Lino- Graphics	Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**
콨	~ल	ଳ୍ଲ	(71) + (40)	<b>1</b> 3		₹£	(83) + (76)
<b>7</b> 71	*#	***	(72) + (40)				
궒		×ल	(74) + (40)	<b>3</b> 2	<b>3</b> -7	<b>₹</b> 1	<b>(83)</b> → <b>(79)</b>
₹.		<b>ਵ</b> ਕ	(44) + (82)	ক্যু	ব্র	ক্র্য	(13)(81)+ (80)
₫.	<b>ቅ</b> ⁴	₹	(13) + (75)	ক্ল্য		ক্ম্যু	(13)+(82)+(80)
ર્ઋ		ય_	(14) + (75)	<b>₹43</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>ফ</b> ্য	(83) + (80)
ર્ગ	M.	গ <sup>4</sup>	(15) + (75)	শ্ব্য		าลร	(59) + (32) + (80)
র্ঘ	দ্ম 🕯	দ্ম'	(16) + (75)	ত্য্য		গ্র্য	(15)(81) + (80)
<b>6</b>	51	54	(18) + (75)	<b>3</b> 37		<b>৬</b> ক্য	(60)+(13)+(80)
É	<u> </u>	52⁴	(19) + (75)	777		<b>হ</b> ম্য	(60) + (15) + (80)
<b>र्</b>	ভ <sub>7</sub> ′	ক্ত	(20) + (75)	৬ম্য		কল্য	(60) + (16)+(60)
ৰ্ম	<u> </u>	a, r	(21) + (75)	<u> </u>		54.0	(65) + (24) + (80)
ਰੋ′	৳_	₹	(23) + (75)	<del></del>		ণ্ড্য	(65) + (25)+(80)
र्ड	₹	<b>5</b> ⁴	(25) + (75	<del></del>		ভম্য	(28) + (79)+(80)
र्न	4 <sup>2</sup>	rt ✓	(27) + (75	<del> </del>		ख	(28)(81) + (80)
<del>-</del>	<b>5</b> ⁴	5 <sup>4</sup>	(28)+ (75)	<del> </del>		দ ব্য	(66) + (35) + (80)
র্ম	શ <sup>4</sup>	ਕ <sup>4</sup>	(29) + (75)	<del> </del>		~ভ্য	(67) + (28) + (80)
4	म <sup>4</sup>	ਸ <sup>ਦ</sup>	(30) + (75)	+		757	(67) + (30) + (80)
र्थ	ধ'	ধ্	(31) + (75	<del>-  </del>	~ধ্য	ন ধ্য	(67) + (31) + (80)
र्न	. ਜ <sup>4</sup>	ਜ <sup>*</sup>	(32) + (7.5)	+		~ ন্য	(67) + (32) + (80)
र्श	321℃	29t <sup>∠</sup>	(33) + (75	<del>-  </del>	<b>∽</b> ল্য	୵୶ୢ	(68) + (40) + (80)
<b>₹</b>	Eç.4	Σç≟	(34) + (75)	<del></del>		2602	(88) + (80)
4	4	₹.	(35) + (75)	ক্ট্য		ब्द छेऽ	(73)+(23)+(80)
હ	<b>5</b> <sup>4</sup>	रु^	(36) + (75	) <b>6</b> 03		4.22	(73) + (24) + (80)
र्त्र	₽ <sup>4</sup>	₽ <sup>∠</sup>	(37) + (75)	) व्या		दम्य	(73) + (37) + (80)
ৰ্য	79 <sup>∠</sup>	D <sup>∠</sup>	(38) + (75	<del></del>	<b>⋝</b> हेरु	<b>इ</b> हें∫	(74) + (23)+(80
र्ल	ਰ	ਰਜ <sup>∠</sup>	(40) + (75			<b>→</b> 35	(74) + (28) + (80
र्म	36T-2	344	(41) + (75	<del> </del>		क्छ	(58)+ (28)/(81)
र्घ	×	¥	(42) + (75	<u> </u>		*ক্র	(60)+(13)/(81)
त्र	31,2	74 €	(43) + (75			• শ্ৰ	(60)+(14)/(81)
14		- <del>2</del>	(44) + (75			49	(60)+(16)/(81)
8'		94	(48) + (75		1	暍	(61)+(19)/(81)
৬ হ্ন		্ৰহ্ম	(60) + (83			~3	(65) + (25)/(81)

TABLE 3.5 (CONTINUED)

	6 ,	5	. A		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Characters			Mechanism of generation		Present Lino-	Proposed Graphics	Mechanism of generation by
	Lino- Graphics	Grapnics	by BGS**	].  -	Graphics	Grapines	BGS * *
	Orapines	; _	0, 005		Orapines		
題		1993	(86)/(81)	₹		<b>व</b> र्द्ध⁴	(69)+ (36)+ (75)
표	শত্র	<b>ম</b> ড়	(67)+(28)/(81)	ৰ্ব্য		<b>व</b> ⁴ऽ	(35) + (75) + (80)
垂	<b>~</b> 5	<b>⊼</b> 5	(67)+(30)/(81)	্ ম্ম		⊼ <b>አ</b> ⁴	(70) + (37) + (75)
		- <del>'</del> '	(67) + (31)/(81)	र्ग्य	71 <sup>4</sup> J	ষ'্য	(38) + (75) + (80)
*94	∓93	ᅑᅈ	(70)+(33)/(81)	ৰ্শ্ব	≖ব⁴	*a*	(72) + (35) + (75)
• म्दु		× <b>3</b> .	(70)+(36)/(81)	#		750 £	(88) + (75)
তক্র		<b>ĕ</b> ₫	(73)+(13)/(81)	र्षा		78 <sup>2</sup> 5	(42) + (75)+(80)
₹,	ट्डे	<u>र्</u> ट्डे	(73)+(23)/(81)	र्फ्		<b>5</b> 47	(66)+(30)+ (75)+(80)
०अ		<u>ত</u> প্র	(73)+(33)/(81)	頻		দধ;্	66)+(31)+(78) + (75
쟷	<b>⊅</b> ট্র	হ ট্র	(74) + (23)/(81)	ऋर्र		* <b>ম</b> 1'5	(70)+(37)+(75)+(80
<b>75</b>	73	. ⋝⋽	(74) +(28)/(81)	<b>33</b> 33		<b>*</b> **\(\pi\)	(83) + (79)+(80)
721		<b>म्</b>	(74) + (33)/(81)	33		<i>হ</i> ত্ত্ৰ্য	(67)+(28)/(81)+(80)
म्		₹.	(83) + (78)	<b>৬ফ্ল</b> ্য		<b>৺ফ</b> ্য	(60)+(83)+(80)
FF3		ББ <b>₹</b>	(61)+(19)+(78)	শু	গ্	গু	(15) + (52)
- 3 <sub>0</sub>	ক্ত্ৰ-	জ্জ্ব	(62)+(20)+(78	রু	র:	রূ	(3 9) + (52)
اق	37	হ;	(86) + (78)	<b>ই</b> ₁	ৰ_	<u>a_</u>	(39)+(53)
	<b>_</b>	⊼ড7	(67)+(28)+(78	) 33	347	7F)_	(41) + (52)
<b>7</b>	<b>≂</b> 4.	<b>조대</b> 급	(67)+(30)+(78)	<b>₹</b>	₹.	₹.	(44) + (52)
垃	<del></del>	च <b>्</b> र	(16) + (75) + (80	<b>3</b> 5	₹.	₹.	(44) + (54)
时		₽₽₹	(61) + (18) + (75)	-3	⊼ন্ত,⊼তু	~@ <u>~</u>	(67) + (28)+(52)
<b>₽</b> €	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	55€	(61) + (19) + (75)	) <del>7</del> 3	-	৵গৼ	(71) + (15) + (52)
ৰ্জ্য		. <b>&amp;</b> 3*	(62) + (20)+(75)		দ্স্ত, সভূ	<b>ह</b> ुरू	(74) + (28) + (52)
丏		₽,?	(26)+ (75)+ (80)	ङे	ব্	193	(28)/(81)+(52)
-15		4 <sup>2</sup> 3	(27)+(75)+(80	) <del>Z</del> n		92.	(28)/(81)+(53)
. 3		3 <sup>4</sup>	(86) + (75)	<u></u> 5		5.	(30)/(81) + (52)
ব্য		<b>ভ</b> ⁴5	(28) + (75)+(80	) <u>5</u> 1		5元	(30)/(81)+(53)
at		প্ৰ'্য	(29) + (75) + (80)	) <u>\$</u>		32	(31)/(81) + (52)
1 th		<b>म</b> म्	(66) + (30) + (75	<del> </del>		धुर	(31)/(81) + (53)
\$		मध <sup>∡</sup>	(6 6)+(31)+(75	) 24	-	<del></del>	(33)/(81) + (52)
र्म		ع ا	(66)+(35)+(75	٠			(33)/(81)+(53)
巧		ਸ <b>ੰ</b> 5	(30)+(75)+(80	-	-	ब्र	(35)/(81) + (52)*
5	표 <sup>4</sup>	5	(30)/(81)+(75	-		उद्	(35)/(81) + (53)
\$ <del>4</del>	<del></del>	4-1	(31) + (78) + (75			巫:	(36)/(81)+(52)
হৰ্ব	<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>	9) + (35) + (75	-		<u>ي</u> ي	(36)/(81)+(53)

TABLE 35 (CONTINUED)

<del></del>		•	·				
Characters	Present Lino- * Graphics	Graphics	Mechanism of generation by BGS**	Characters	S Present Lino- * Graphics	Graphics	i
<u>a</u>	এ	ত্রা	(41)/(81)+(52)	7.	1.	/.	(119)
শ্র		. তা	(41)/(81)+(53)	*		*	(120)
<u>अ</u>		য়া	(43)/(81)+(52)		•		(12 1 )
<b>≅</b> h ⋅		. JE.	(43)/(81) +(53)	=		=	(122)
0	0	o	(93)	&		&	(123)
٥	۵	٥	(94)	9		• @	(124)
২	ャ	<b>\ \</b>	(95)	(	(	(	(125)
v	9	৩	(96)	)	)	)	(126)
8	. 8	8	(97)	{		{	(127)
•	e	e	(98)	}		}	(128)
৬	و	. ৬	(99)	1		Ē	(129)
9	9	9	(100)	. ]		]	(130).
b-	5	<b>b</b>	(101)	_			(131)
2	એ	৯	(102)		*		
,	7	,	(103)				
<b>j</b>	;	ۏ	(104)				
:	:	:	(105)				
	1	1	(106)			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
?	?	?	(107)				
1		1	(108)				
_		-	(109)				
_			(109)	<u> </u>			,
66		n n	(110)				
יכ		"	(110)				
6	. 6	1	(111)				
,	ל	,	(111 )				•
· #		#	(112)				
. ?		3	(113)				
+		+	(114)				
			(109)		····		_
×		×	(115)		<u> </u>		
<		<	(116)		-		······································
>		>	(117)	<u> </u>			
/		/	(118)				

- \* Note: 1. An empty entry indicates no character found during survey.
  - 2. More than one entry means more than one graphics found.
- \*\* Note: 1. ( ) means graphic symbol of Table 3.4 corresponding to number enclosed.
  - 2. + means concatenation.
  - 3. / means superposition.

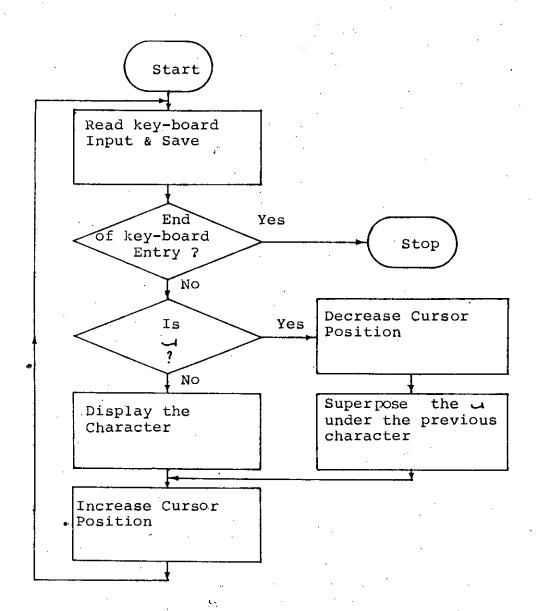


Fig. 3.3: Algorithm of Mapping Bengali Characters by the Bengali Graphic Symbols.

Table 3.6: Frequency of Occurrence ( On the Basis of 16,090 No. of Occurrence) of Bengali Characters

Charac- ter Seq.	No. of occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charact- er Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence 0.0994		
(001)	114	0.7085	(024)	16			
(002)	109	0.6774	(025)	37	0.2299		
(003)	160	0.9944	(026)	3	0.0186		
(004)	0	0.0000	(027)	59	0.3666		
(005)	55	0.3418	(028)	387	2.4052		
(006)	0	0.0000	(029)	87	0.5407		
(007)	0	0.0000	(030)	256	1.5910		
(800)	186	1.1559 0.0186 0.6836	0.0186		(031)	54	0.3356
(009) (010)	3 110			(032)	606	3.7663	
(011)	. 1	0.0062	(033)	246	1.5288		
(012)	. 2	0.0124	(034)	26	0.1615		
(013)	505	3.1385	(035)	453	2.8154		
(014)	<b>7</b> 7	0.4785	(036)	96	0.5966		
(015)	112	0.6960	(037)	343	2.1317		
(016)	27	0.1678	(038)	79	0 - 4909		
(017)	5	0.0310	(039)	853	5.3014		
(018)	72	0.4474	(040)	360	2.2374		
(019)	160	0.9944	(041)	0	0.0000		
(020)	125	0.7768	(042)	135	0.8390		
(021)	16	0.0994	(043)	23	0.1429		
(022)	0	0.0000	(044)	391	2.4300		
(023)	146	0.9073	(045)	185	1.1497		

Table 3.6 Contd.

Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- No. of ter Seq. Occurrence No.		% of Occurrence	
				•	'	
(046)	249	1.5475	(068) 17		0.1056	
(047)	62	0.3853	(069)	0	0.0000	
(048)	1	0.0062	(070)	0 ,	0.0000	
(049)	41	0.2548	(071)	1	0.0062	
(050)	62	0.3853	(072)	8	0.0497 0.0062	
(051)	12	0.0745	(073)	1		
(052)	10	0.0621	(074) 45		0.2796	
(053)	1	0.0062	(075) 2	2	0.0124	
(054)	32	0.1988	(076)	5	0.0310	
(055)	1,366	8.4897	(077)	0	0.0000	
(056)	732	4.5494	(078)	0	0.0000	
(057)	133	0.8266	(079)	0	0.0000	
(058)	217	1.3486	(080)	0 .	0.0000	
(059)	43	0.2672	(081)	0	0.0000	
(060)	36	0.2237	(082)	1	0.0062	
(061)	1,281	7.9614	(083)	0	0.0000	
(062)	20	0.1243	(084)	1	0.0062	
(063)	214	1.3300	(085)	2	0.0124	
(064)	6	0.0372	(086)	33	0.2050	
(065)	2	0.0124	(087)	0	0.0000	
(066)	0	0.0000	(880)	0	0.0000	
(067)	2	0.0124	(089)	0	0.0000	

Table 3.6 Contd.

Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	
(090)	0	0.0000	(111)	9	0.0559	
(091)	0	0.0000	(112)	. 0	0.0000	
(092)	11	0.0683	(113)	1	0.0062	
(093)	2	0.0124	(114)	. 0	0.0000	
(094)	26	0.1615	(115)	0	0.0000	
(095)	1	0.0062	(116)	0	0.0000	
(096)	0	0.0000	(117)	1	0.0062	
(097)	3	0.0186	(118)	1	0.0062	
(098)	19	0.1180	(119)	0	0.0000	
(099)	0	0.0000	(120)	0	0.0000	
(100)	1	0.0062	(121)	1	0.0062	
(101)	0	0.0000	(122)	0	0.0000	
(102)	2	0.0124	(123)	0	0.0000	
(103)	o <b>O</b> - v	0.0000	(124)	0	0.40000	
(104)	. 3	0.0186	(125)	0	0.0000	
(105)	. 2	0.0124	(126)	1	0.0062	
(106)	. 0	0.0000	(127)	0 -	0.0000	
(107)	18	0.1118	(128)	• 0	0.0000	
(108)	1	0.0062	(129)	1	0.0062	
(109)	32	0.1988	(130)	9 .	0.0559	
(110)	1	0.0062	(131)	0	0.0000	

Table 3.6 Contd.

Charac- ter Seq.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence		
(132)	0	0.0000	(152)	1	0.0062	
(133)	0	0.0000	(153)	1	0.0062	
(134)	1	0.0062	(154)	22	0.1367	
(135)	0	0.0000	(155)	5	0.0310	
(136)	0	0.0000	(156)	0	0.0000	
(137)	13	0.0807	(157)	0	0.0000	
(138)	0 .	0.0000	(158)	0	0.0000	
(139)	2	0.0124	(159)	13	0.0807	
(140)	7	0.0435	(160)	Ò	0.0000	
(141)	2	0.0124	(161)	13	0.0807	
(142)	22 .	0.1367	(162)	1 .	0.0062	
(143)	19	0.1180	(163)	. <b>4</b>	0.0248	
(144)	0	0.0000	(164)	16	0.0994	
(145)	3	0.0186	(165)	4	0.0248	
(146)	0	0.0000	(166)	10	0.0621	
(147)	0	0.0000	(167)	26	0.1615	
(148)	0	10.0000	(168)	12	0.0745	
(149)	2	0.0124	(169)	1 .	0.0062	
(150)	19	0.1180	(170)	) 4	0.0248	
(151)	2	0.0124	(171	32	0.1988	

Table 3.6 Contd.

Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence
	_			_	
(172)	2	0.0124	(195)	. 1	0.0062
(173)	0	0.0000	(196)	. <b>0</b>	0.0000
(174)	2	0.0124	(197)	1	0.0062
(175)	2	0.0124	(198)	16	0.0994
(176)	1 .	0.0062	(199)	0	0.0000
(177)	0	0.0000	(200)	10	0.0621
(178)	0	0.0000	(201)	3	0.0186
(179)	1	0.0062	(202)	5	0.0310
(180)	77	0.4785	(203)	12	0.0745
(181)	1	0.0062	(204)	.0	0.0000
(182)	0	0.0000	(205)	2	0.0124
(183)	1	0.0062	(206)	0	0.0000
(184)	16	0.0994	(207)	1	0.0062
(185)	0	0.0000	(208)	8	0.0497
(186)	. 0	0.0000	(209)	. 0	0.0000
(187)	1	0.0062	(210)	7	0.0435
(188)	1	0.0062	(211)	1 .	0.0062
(189)	1	0.0062	(212)	1	0.0062
(190)	. 0	0.0000	(213)	· 0	0.0000
(191)	13	0.0807	(214)	6	0.0372
(192)	2	0.0124	(215)	0	0.0000
(193)	0	0.0000	(216)	9	0.0559
(194)	1	0.0062	(217)	1	0.0062

Table 3.6 Contd.

	•		·		<u> </u>
Charac- ter Seq.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence
(218)	10	0.0621	(239)	ı 1	0.0062
(219)	10	0.0621	(240)	24	0.1491
(220)	9	0.0559	(241)	0	0.0000
(221)	1	0.0062	(242)	0	0.0000
(222)	1	0.0062	(243)	Ó	0.0000
(223)	1	0.0062	(244)	0	0.0000
(224)	. 1	0.0062	(245)	4	0.0248
(225)	0	0.0000	(246)	5	0.0310
(226)	19	0.1180	(247)	0	0.0000
(227)	1	0.0062	(248)	11	0.0683
(228)	6	0.0372	(249)	0 .	0.0000
(229)	2	0.0124	(250)	3	0.0186
(230)	1	0.0062	(251)	2	0.0124
(231)	3	0.0186	(252)	0	0.0000
(232)	8	0.0497	(253)	2	0.0124
(233)	1	0.0062	(254)	8 .	0.0497
(234)	0	0.0000	(255)	2	0.10124
(235)	0	0.0000	(256)	0 .	0.0000
(236)	1	0.0062	(257)	1	0.0062
(237)	0	0.0000	(258)	0	0.0000
(238)	1	0.0062	(259)	18	0.1118

Table 3.6 Contd.

Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence
(260)	9	0.0559	(281)	1	0.0062
(261)	Ĺ	0.0062	(282)	1	0.0062
(262)	1	0.0062	(283)	1	0.0062
(263)	0	0.0000	(284)	. 0	0.0000
(264)	0	0.0000	(285)	. 0	0.0000
(265)	. 0	0.0000	(286)	0	0.0000
(266)	3	0.0186	(287)	0	0.0000
(267)	7	0.0435	(288)	0 0	0.0000
(268)	0	0.0000	(289)	1	0.0062
(269)	1	0.0062	(290)	1	0.0062
(270)	12	0.0745	(291)	. 0	0.0000
(271)	20	0.1243	(292)	6	. 0.0372
(272)	1	0.0062	(293)	0	0.0000
(273)	1	0.0062	(294)	0	0.0000
(274)	0	0.0000	(295)	0	0.0000
(275)	8	0.0497	(296)	0	0.0000
(276)	. 3	0.0186	(297)	0	0.0000
(277)	. 9	04,0559	(298)	0	0.0000
(278)	1	0:0062	(299)	<b>^</b> 0	0.0000
(279)	0	0,0000.	(300)	0	0.0000
(280)	· 0	0.0000	(301)	. 0	0.0000

Table 3.6 Contd.

Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	
,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
(302)	0	0.0000	(322)	8	0.0497	
(303)	0	0.0000	(323)	0	0.0000	
(304)	0	0.0000	(324)	2 .	0.0124	
(305)	1	0.0062	(325)	<u>Q</u>	0.0000	
(306)	0	0.0000	《福华公子 (326)	0	0.0000	
(307)	1	0.0062	(327)	2	0.0124 0.0000 0.0124	
(308)	0	0.0000	(328)	0		
(309)	0	0.0000	(329) 2	2		
(310)	0	0.0000	(330)	1	0.0062	
(311)	. 0	0.0000	(331)	0	0.0000	
(312)	1	0.0062	(332)	· 0	0.0000	
(313)	0	0.0000	(333)	0	0.0000	
(314)	0 .	0.0000	(334)	2	0.0124	
(315)	0	0.0000	(335)	2	0.0124	
(316)	. 0	0.0000	(336)	. 0	0.0000	
(317)	0	0.0000	(337)	1	0.0062	
(318)	0	0.0000	(338)	0	0.0000	
(319)	0	0.0000	(339)	. 0	0.0000	
(320)	0	0.0000	(340)	0	0.0000	
(321)	<b>11</b> ~ ~ ~ .	0.0683	(341)	0	0.0000	

Table 3.6 Contd.

		•				
Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	
(342)	0	0.0000	(363)	0	0.0000	
(343)	0	0.0000	(364)	0	0.0000	
(344)	0	0.0000	(365)	0	0.0000	
(345)	0	0.0000	(366)	0	0.0000	
(346)	0	0.0000	(367)	17	0.1056	
(347)	0	0.0000	(368)	16	0.0994	
(348)	0	0.0,000	(369)	6 ·	0.0372	
(349)	0	0.0000	(370)	13	0.0807	
(350)	0	0.0000	(371)	4	0.0248	
(351)	1	0.00.62	(372)	4	0.0248	
(352)	0	0.0000	(373)	• 9	0.0559	
(353)	. 0	0.0000	(374)	0	0.0000	
(354)	0	0.0000	(375)	· 1	0.0062	
(355)	0	0.0000	(376)	1	0.0062	
(356)	0	0.0000	(377)	0 ,	0.0000	
(357)	1	0.0062	(378)	. 0	0.0000	
(358)	1.	0.0062	(379)	` 0	0.0000	
(359)	0	0.0000	(380)	, 0	0.0000	
(360)	. 0	0.0000	(381)	0 .	0.0000	
(361)	0	0.0000	(382)	0	0.0000	
(362)	0	0.0.000	(383)	0	0.0000	

Table 3.6 Contd.

Charac- ter Seq.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence	Charac- ter Seq.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence
No.			No.		
					•
(384)	0	0.0000	(406)	10	0.0621
(385)	0 .	0.0000	(407)	7	0.0435
(386)	0	0.0000	(408)	54	0.3356
(387)	0	0.0000	(409)	12	0.0745
(388)	1	0.0062	(410)	0 .	0.0000
(389)	0	0.0000	(411)	0	0.0000
(390)	Ó	0.0000	(412)	7	0.0435
(391)	0.	0.0000	(413)	· 7	0.0435
(392)	41	0.2548	(414)	0	0.0000
(393)	69	0.4288	(415)	0	0.0000
(394)	47	0.2921	(416)	0	0.0000
(395)	40	0.2486	(417)	0	0.0000
(396)	34	0.2113	(418)	0	0.0000
(397)	47	0.2921	(419)	0	0.0000
(398)	39	0.2423	(420)	0	0.0000
(399)	25	0.1553	(421)	0	0.0000
(400)	37	0.2299	(422)	· 1	0.0062
(401)	38	0.2361	(423)	0	0.0000
(402)	112	0.6960	(424)	51	0.3169
(403)	3	0.0186	(425)	0	0.0000
(404)	1	00062	(426)	0	0.0000
(405)	188	1 1684	(427)	. 0	0.0000

Table 3.6 Contd.

	•	
Charac- ter Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence	% of Occurrence
(428)	6	0.0372
(429)	6 .	0.0372
(430)	0	0.0000
(431)	0	0.0000
(432)	0	0.0000
(433)	0 .	0.0000
(434)	0	0.0000
SPACE	2,927	18.1914

occurrence, which is given in Table 3.7.

'Space' has not been counted as a character in the survey made by Prabir Kumar Das ( Table B-1). For computing the frequency of occurrence of Bengali Graphic Symbols, no. of occurrence of 'Space' for this survey has been estimated as discussed below.

It has been assumed that the observations in all these three surveys are random  $^9$ , i.e.,

- the method of sampling was unbiased and all samples were collected in an idealistic condition,
- though there is linguistic relationship among the characters being observed, for the sake of simplicity it has been assumed that there is no relation among the occurrences of the characters, i.e., each character in the universe of the printed Bengali text has the same chance of occurring.

For the case of random sampling, this type of variate, i.e., the no. of occurrence of a character in a large volume of printed text follows Poisson distribution 10. The estimation of Poisson probability is expressed by the equation

$$P(c) = e^{-m} \cdot \frac{m^{c}}{c}$$
 (3.1)

where, e = 2.71828

m = Np

N = size of sample

p = basic probability

c = no. of items the event in consideration is occurred.

As all three sets of data of Table 3.7 have been observed in the same universe of printed Bengali text, the Poisson probability of any fixed no. of occurrence of 'Space' in a fixed size of sample will be equal for all three cases. Under this assumption, the Poisson probability of expected no. of occurrence of 'Space' being estimated for set 2 can be estimated as the average of the Poisson probabilities of actual occurrence of 'Space' for set 1 and set 3 for the same size of sample for all three sets. From this estimated no. of occurrence of 'Space' for the assumed size of sample, the no. of occurrence of 'Space' for set 2 can be back calculated.

As the computation of factorial is involved in the estimation of Poisson probability, the assumed size of the sample is so chosen that the corresponding no. of occurrence of 'Space' for each set of data lies within the computational limit of the existing machines. For the present cases, it has been found that a sample size of 400 satisfies the above requirement and for this purpose all data of all the sets have been transferred to the scale of 400.

For set 1, Poisson probability of observed no. of occurrence of 'Space' in the scale of 400 is

$$P(c_1) = e^{-m_1} \cdot \frac{m_1}{c_1!}$$

$$= e^{\left(-\frac{400}{132}\right)} \cdot \left(\frac{400}{132}\right)^{66} = 5.32306 \times 10^{-63}$$

where, 
$$m_1 = N_1 p_1 = 400 \cdot \frac{1}{132}$$
 $N_1 = \text{sample size} = 400$ 
 $p_1 = \text{basic probability} = \frac{1}{132}$ 
 $c_1 = \text{no. of occurrence of 'Space' in the scale of } 400 = 66.1837 i.e., 66.$ 

For set 3, Poisson probability of observed no. of occurrence of 'Space' in the scale of 400 is

$$p(c_3) = e^{-m_3} \cdot \frac{m_3}{c_3!}$$

$$(-\frac{400}{132}) \cdot \frac{(\frac{400}{132})}{67!} = 2.40753 \times 10^{-64}$$

where, 
$$m_3 = N_3 p_3 = 400 \cdot \frac{1}{132}$$
  
 $N_3 = \text{sample size} = 400$ 

 $p_3$  = basic probability =  $\frac{1}{132}$  $c_3$  = no. of occurrence of 'Space' in the scale of 400 = 66.9411 i.e., 67.

For set 2, Poisson probability of expected no. of occurrence of 'Space' being estimated in the scale of 400 is

$$p(c_2) = \frac{p(c_1) + p(c_3)}{2} = e^{-m_2} \cdot \frac{m_2}{c_2!}$$

or, 
$$\frac{5.32306 \times 10^{-63} + 2.40753 \times 10^{-64}}{2} = e^{\left(-\frac{400}{132}\right)} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{400}{132}\right)}{c_2!}$$

or, 
$$5.75952 \times 10^{-62}$$
  $c_2! = (3.030303)^{c_2}$ 

$$f(c_2) = 5.75952 \times 10^{-62} c_2! - (3.030303)^{c_2} = 0$$
 (3.2)

where,  $m_2 = N_2 p_2 = 400 \cdot \frac{1}{132}$ 

 $N_2$  = sample size = 400

 $p_2 = basic probability = \frac{1}{132}$ 

c<sub>2</sub> = no. of expected occurrence of 'Space' being estimated
 in the scale of 400.

The equation (3.2) is solved by using Incremental-Search Method  $^{11}$  and the incremental value of  $\mathbf{c_2}$  is taken an integer as

factorial of a fractional number—can not be computed. Between two consecutive values of  $c_2$  with unit increment, where the function  $f(c_2)$  changes its sign, that value of  $c_2$  is taken as the final value of  $c_2$  whose absolute value is smaller, i.e., which approaches more towards the zero. Here

$$f(66) = 5.75952 \times 10^{-62} \times 66! - (3.030303)^{66} = -2.8638 \times 10^{31}$$

and 
$$f(67) = 5.75952 \times 10^{-62} \times 67! - (3.0303)^{67} = 1.91877 \times 10^{33}$$

The function  $f(c_2)$  changes its sign between the value of  $c_2$  of 66 and 67 and as the absolute value of f(66) is smaller than the absolute value of f(67), the final value of  $c_2$  is taken as 66 and no other approximation using other method is done because  $c_2$  can not be a fractional number as its factorial is involved in  $f(c_2)$ .

The estimated no. of occurrence of 'Space' for set 2 in the scale of 400 can be expressed as

$$C_{2} = \frac{X_{sp}}{131} \times 400$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\Sigma} X_{i} + X_{sp}$$
(3.3)

where,  $x_{sp}$  = estimated no. of occurrence of 'Space' for set 2  $x_{i}$  = no. of occurrence of ith BGS for set 2. From equation (3.3), the estimated no. of occurrence of 'Space' for set 2 is

$$x_{sp} = \frac{C_{2} \sum_{i=1}^{\Sigma} x_{i}}{400 - C_{2}} = \frac{66 \times 45809}{400 - 66}$$
$$= 9052.0778$$
i.e., 9052.

The frequency distribution of occurrence of the Bengali Graphic Symbol Set is shown in Fig. 3.4. The distribution is not uniform—it ranges from 0.0000% to a peak frequency of 16.5515% for 'Space'.

## 3.7 KEY-BOARD LAY-OUT OF THE BENGALI GRAPHIC PRIMITIVES

As the frequency distribution of occurrence of the Bengali Graphic Symbols (Fig. 3.4) is not uniform, no lexical ordering is possible to be maintained, for ensuring the enhancement of typing speed, in devicing the key-board lay-out of the Bengali Graphic Primitives. On the other hand, the nos. of the Bengali Graphic Symbols are 131 which is much to be accomodated on a handy size of key-board with maintaining lexical similarities and ordering. However, two key-board lay-outs have been proposed-one with 56 main keys and other with 47 main keys similar to a QWERTY style English key-board, i.e., a typical key-board that begins with these six letters, left -to-right, in the top row below the numerals.

Table 3.7: Frequency of Occurrence ( on the basis of 140,688 no. of occurrence) of Bengali Graphic Symbols (BGS)

				<u> </u>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
BGS	Set :		Set 2	Malaa na 1	Set		Total	
Seq.	No. of	No. of	No. of			Table 3.6 f No. of	Set I +	Set 2+ set 3
No.		occurrence		- occurre-		r occurre-	occur re-	occurrence
	ence	in 400	ence	nce in	ence	nce in	nce	•
		scale		400 scale		400 scale		
						- 1000		
(01)	1,121	6.5616	939	6.8464	224	5,1229	2,284	1.6234
(02)	754	4.4134	691	5.0382	160	3,6592	1,605	1.1408
(03)	700	4.0973	41	0.2989	0	0.0000	741	0.5267
(04)	233	1.3638	263	1.9176	. 55	1.2579	551	0.3916
(05)	12	0.0702	0	0.0000	. 0_	0.0000	12	0.0085
(06)	3	0,0176	2	0.0146	0	0.0000	5	0.0036
(07)	634	3.7110	· 555	4.0466	187	4.2767	1,376	0.9781
(80)	20	0.1171	20	0.1458	3	0.0686	43	0.0306
(09)	393	2.3004	340	2.4790	110	2.5157	843	0.5992
(10)	2 .	0.0117	0	0.0000	. 1	0.0229	3	0.0021
(11)	253	1.4809	. 0	0.0000	62	1.4180	31.5	0.2239
(12)	26	0.1522	48	0.3500	12	0.2744	86	0.0611
(13)	2,522	14.7621	2,260	16.4780	546	12.4871	5,328	3.7871
(14)	380	2.2243	342	2.4936	84	1.9211	806	0.5729
(15)	726	4.2495	411	2.9967	197	4.5054	1,334	0.9482
(16)	120	0.7024	71	0.5177	29	0.6632	220	0.1564
(17)	13	0.0761	30	0.2187	5	0.1144	48	0.0341
(1.8)	587	3.4359	297	2.1655	120	2.7444	1,004	0.713€
(19)	567	3.3188	356	2.5956	180	4.11.65	1,103	0.7840
(20)	654	3.8281	519	3.7841	165	3.7736	1,338	0.9510

Table 3.7 Contd.

BGS Seq.	Set from To	1 able A-2	Set 2	able B-1	Set from Ta	3 able 3.6	Set 1 +	Total Set 2 + Set 3			
No.		No. of	No. of	No. of occurrence in 400 scale	No. of	No. of	No. of occurr-ence	% of occurrence			
(21)	53	0.3102	33	0.2406	16	0.3659	102	0.0725			
(22)	6	0.0351	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	6	0.0043			
(23)	633	3.7052	488	3.5581	197	4.5054	1,318	0.9368			
(24)	146	0.8546	131	0.9551	27	0.6175	304	0.2161			
(25)	98	0.5736	65	0.4739	54	1.2350	217	0.1542			
7∜ (26)	20	0.1171	29	0.2114	. 3	0.0686	52	0.0370			
(27)	228	1.3346	326	2.3769	69	1.5780	623	0.4428			
(28)	2,441	14.2880	2,189	15.9603	519	11.8696	5,149	3.6599			
(29)	380	2.2243	386 🥌	2.8144	123	2.8130	889	0.6319			
(30)	1,160	6.7899	936	6.8245	308	7.0440	2,404	1.7087			
(31)	493	2.8857	282	2.0561	115	2.6301	890	0.6326			
(32)	2,642	15.4645	1,871	13.6417	659	15.0715	5,172	3.6762			
(33)	1,260	7.3752	1,114	8.1223	370	8.4620	2,744	1.9504			
(34)	117	0.6848	68	0.4958	43	0.9834	228	0.1621			
(35)	2,242	13.1232	1,646	12.0012	513	11.7324	4,401	3.1282			
(36)	426	2.4935	271	1.9759	103	2.3556	800	0.5686			
(37)	1,460	8.5459	1,169	8.5234	374	8.5535	3,003	2.1345			
(38)	400	2.3413	433	3.1571	83	1.8982	916	0.6511			
(39)	3,698	21.6457	3,002	21.8880	875	20.0114	7,575	5.3843			
(4 <u>0</u> )	1,655	9.6873	1,041	7.5901	376	8.5992	3,072	2.1836			
(41̈́)	754	4.4134	495	3.6091	162	3.7050	1,411	1.0029			
(42)	206	1.2058	164	1.1957	34	0.7776	404	0.2872			
(43)	1,545	9.0434	944	6.8828	406	9.2853	2,895	2.0577			

Table 3.7 Contd.

BGS Seq.		et 1 able A-2		t 2 able B-1		et 3 able 3.6		Total Set 1 + Set 2 + Set 3				
No.	No. of	No. of occurrence in 400 scale	No. of occurr- ence	No. of occurren- ce in 400 scale	No. of	No. of	No. of	% of occurrence				
(44)	809	4.7354	840	6.1246	195	4.4597	1,844	1.3107				
(45)	1,21.4	7.1060	939	6.8464	249	5.6947	2,402	1.7073				
(46)	293	1.7150	214	1.5603	62	1.4180	569	0.4044				
(47)	0	0.0000	3	0.0219	. 1	0.0229	4	0.0028				
(48)	73	0.4273	110	0.8020	. 41	0.9377	224	0.1592				
(49)	7,122	41.6875	6,210	45.2780	1,691	38.6735	15,023	10.6782				
(50)	3, 277	19.1814	2,641	19.2559	732	16.7410	6,650	4.7268				
(51)	693	4.0564	471	3.4341	133	3.0417	1,297	0.9219				
(52)	1,137	6.6553	617	4.4986	2 <b>79</b>	6.3808	2,033	1.4450				
(53)	175	1.0243	148	1.0791	49	1.1206	372	0.2644				
(54)	146	0.8546	154	1.1228	40	0.9148	340	0.2417				
(55)	5,780	33.8323	4,406	32.1248	1,501	34.3282	11,687	8.3070				
(56)	46	0.2693	39	0.2844	20	0.4574	105	0.0746				
(57)	46	0.2693	58	0.4229	6	0.1372	110	0.0782				
(58)	112	0.6556	104	0.7583	23	0.5360	239	0.1699				
(59)	3	0.0176	2	0.0146	2	0.0457	.7	0.0050				
(60)	126	0.7375	1	0.0073	40	0.9148	167	0.1187				
(61)	53	0.3104	31	0.2260	22	0.5031	106	0.0753				
(62)	6	0.0351	4	0.0292	4	0.0915	14	0.0100				
(63)	33	0.1932	37	0.2698	42	0.9605	112	0.0796				
(64)	4 .	0.0234	0	0.0000	. 1	0.0229	5	0.0036				
(65)	42	0.2458	6	0.0437	. 11	0.2516	59	0.0419				
(66)	80	0.4683	29	0.2114	24	0.5289	133	0.0945				

51539

Table 3.7 Contd.

DGS Seq.	from	Set 1 Table A-2	, from	Set 2 Table B-1		et 3 Table 3.6	Total Set 1 + Se	t 2 + Set 3
No.		of No. of		of No. of	No. o	f No. of	No. of	% of
· .	ence	ce in 400 scale	occur ence	r-occurren- ce in 400 scale	occurr ence	ce in 400 scale	occurrence	occurrence
(67)	480	2.8096	202	1.4728	123	2.8130	805	0.5722
(68)	26	0.1522	7	0.0510	7	0.1601	40	0.0284
(69)	13	0.0761	9	0.0656	3	0.0686	25	0.0178
(70)	66	0.3863	76	0.5541	39	0.8919	181	0.1287
(71)	13	0.0761	41	0.2989	32	0.7318	86	0.0611/
(72)	33	0.1932	30	0.2187	19	0.4345	82	0.0583
(73)	106	0.6205	113	0.8239	31	0.7090	250	0.1777
(74)	206	1.2058	192	1.3999	58	1.3265	456	0.3241
(75)	325	1.9023	283	2.0634	110	2.5157	718	0.5103
(76)	2	0.0117	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	2	0.0014
(77)	26	0.1522	12	0.0875	3	0.0686	41	0.0291
(78)	246	1.4399	34	0.2479	15	0.3431	295	0.2097
(79)⊟	. 86	0.5034	27	0.1969	4	0.0915	117	0.0832
(80)	593	3.4710	531	3.8716	180	4.1166	1,304	0.9269
(81)	689	4.0330	496	3.6164	203	4.6427	1,388	0.9866
(82)	40	0.2341	6	0.0437	1	0.0229	<b>4</b> 7 .	0.0334
(83)	120	0.7024	137	0.9989	52	1.1893	309	0.2196
(84)	26	0.1522	29	0.2114	. 3	0.0686	58	0.0412
(85)	4	0.0234	0	0.0000	1	0.0229	5 -	0.0036
(86)	80	0.4683	58	0.4229	15	0.3431	153	0.1088
(87)	0	0.0000	. 0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000
(88)	2	0.0117	8	0.058 <b>3</b>	1	0.0229	11	0.0078
(89)	. 0	0.0000	5	0.0365	1	0.0229	6	0.0043
(90)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	10	0.2287	10	0.0071

Table 3.7 Contd.

BGS		Set 1		t 2		t 3	Total			
Seq.	from Table A-2			able B-1		able 3.6	Set 1 + Set 2 + Set 3			
No.	No. o occurr- ence	of No. of - occurrence in 400 scale	occurr- ence	No. of occurren- ce in 400 scale		No. of occurrence in 400 scale	No. of occurr- ence	% of occurrence		
(91)	73	0.4273	64	0.4666	1	0.0229	138	0.0981		
(92)	186	1.0887	76	0.5541	32	0.7318	294	0.2090		
(93)	4	0.0234	0	0.0000	41	0.9377	45	0.0320		
(94)	14	0.0819	0	0.0000	69	1.5780	83	0.0590		
(95)	1	0.0059	. 0	0.0000	47	1.0749	48	0.0341		
(96)	1	0.0059	0	0.0000	40	0.9148	41	0.0291		
(97)	2	0.0117	·· O	0.0000	34	0.7776	36	0.0256		
(98)	. 2	0.0117	0	0.0000	47	1.0749	49	0.0348		
(99)	1	0.0059	0	0.0000	39	0.8919	40	0.0284		
(100)	4	0.0234	0	0.0000	25	0.5718	29	0.0206		
(101)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	37	0.8462	37	0.0263		
(102)	0.	0.0000	0	0.0000	38	0.8691	38	0.0270		
(103)	76	0.4449	199	1.4509	112	2.5615	387	0.2751		
(104)	4	0.0234	21 <b>3</b>	<sup>(</sup> 1.5530	. 3	0.0686	220	0.1564		
(105)	0	0.0000	74	0.5395	1	0.0229	<b>7</b> 5	0.0533		
(106)	92	0.5385	513	3.7404	188	4.2996	793	0.5637		
(107)	9	0.9527	22	0.1604	10	0.2287	. 41	0.0291		
(108)	,1	0.0059	11	0.0802	. 7	0.1601	19	0.0135		
(109)	140	0.8195	<b>77</b> 5	5.6506	66	1.5094	981	0.6973		
(110)	15	0.0878	56	0.4083	0	0.0000	71	0.0505		
(111)	0	0.0000	178	1.2978	14	0.3202	192	0.1365		
(112)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000		

Table 3.7 Contd.

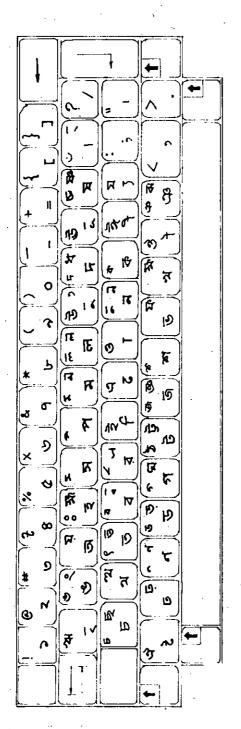
DGS Seq.	from	Set 1 Table A-2		t 2 Table B-1	Set from '	3 Table 3.6	Total Set 1+ Set 2 + Set 3		
No.	No. c	of No. of - occurrence in 400 scale		No. of -occurrence in 400 scale	No. of ocurr- ence	No. of occurrence in 400 scale	No. of occurr- ence	% of occurrence	
(1.13)	0	0.0000	. 0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(114)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	00000	0	0.0000	
(115)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(116)	. 0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(117)	. 0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(118)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0 ·	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(119)	O	0.0000	0	0.0000	1	0.0229	1	0.0007	
(120)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(121)	.0	0.0000	0	0.0000	<b>5</b> 1	1.1664	51	0.0363	
(122)	170	0.9951	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	170	0.1208	
(123)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(124)	. 0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0,	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(125)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	6	0.1372	6	0.0043	
(126)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	6	0.1372	6	0.0043	
(127)	0.	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(128)	. 0	0.0000	. 0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(129)	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
(130)	. 0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0.	0.0000	
(131)	. 0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	0	0.0000	
SPACE	11,307	66.1837	9,052	65.9995	2,927	66.9411	23,286	16.5515	

To make proper load distribution on all the active figures and to enhance the typing speed, key-board lay-outs have been deviced under the assumptions that

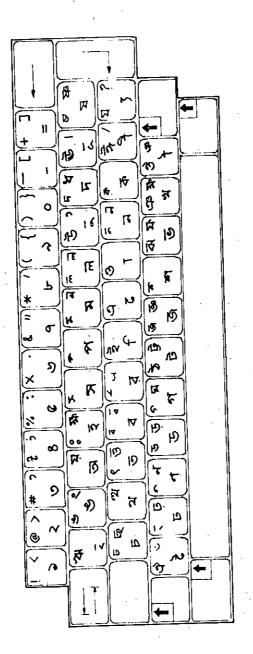
- Two shifts are used to assign three symbols to some keys (one normal and two shift symbols) and two symbols to other keys (one normal and one shift symbol) for accomdating all the 131 Bengali Graphic Symbols on a handy size of key-board.
- Common symbols of English and Bengali are kept, as much as possible, at the same position of English key-board for facilitating typing English and Bengali by the same typist.
- Main lexical symbols are kept in the bottom three lines with keeping special symbols in the top line for ensuring easy access to lexical symbols.
- Most frequent symbols are kept at the middle of the middle two lines and other less frequent symbols are kept at the two sides of the middle two lines and at the bottom line for enhancing the typing speed.
- Main symbol, special shaped symbol and fala symbol of a varna are kept at the same key for ensuring easy refference to the symbols.
- In some cases, different symbols but having closest relations are kept on the same key for accommodating all symbols on the limited keys.

- Symbols of swara varnas and their kar symbols are kept at the same key for ensuring easy refference to them.
- Swara-kars are kept at the normal position with keeping Swara Varnas at the shift 1 position, as the swara-kars are much more frequent than the Swara Varnas.
- Main symbol, among symbols assigned to a key, is kept at the normal position with keeping special-shaped symbol at the shift 1 position and fala or other closely related symbol at the shift 2 position for ensuring easy refference to the symbols.
- In most cases, unless otherwise guided by other assumptions, most frequent symbol among symbols assigned to a key is kept at the normal position and other symbol or symbols are kept at the shift position for reducing the average key-stroke per symbol.

Key-board lay-out with 56 main keys has been deviced with the aim to design a new Bengali key-board of handy size with other assumptions mentioned earlier. This key-board lay-out is shown in Fig. 3.5 and named the BCII key-board, i.e., key-board for producing BCII codes. The other key-board lay-out with 47 main keys has been deviced with the aim to change the existing QWERTY Style English key-board to a Bengali key-board. This key-board lay-out is shown in Fig. 3.6 and named the ABCII key-board, i.e., adapted BCII key-board. The first one is suggested for final



BENGALI BOARD) KEYS (BCII BOARD LAY OUT MAIN KEY



PRIMITIVES KEY BOARD LAY-OUT OF THE BENGALI GRAPHIC KEYS (ABCII KEY BOARD) MAIN WITH

use and the second one is suggested for present use until the first one is introduced completely.

## 3.8 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN DEVICING KEY-BOARD LAY-OUTS OF THE BENGALI GRAPHIC PRIMITIVES

To enhance the typing speed, one should attempt to reduce the average key-stroke per symbol required, i.e., to reduce the no. of symbols where shift-key-stroke is required. As the shift keys can not be eliminated, it has been attempted that the Graphic Symbols which occur most frequently should be placed at the normal key-positions under other assumptions mentioned earlier. In order to achieve this, the frequency of occurrence of Bengali Graphic Symbols of Table 3.7 has been used. The summary of this statistics is given in Table 3.8.

Several factors are worth noting in Table 3.8:

- The frequency distribution is not uniform.
- 32 graphic symbols (with individual frequencies of 0.6% and above: Called Group I) account for 72.3727% of the total occurrence.
- Another 32 graphic symbols (with inidividual frequencies of 0.1% and above but below 0.6%: Called Group II) take up 9.3726% of the total occurrence.

- Rest 67 graphic symbols (with individual frequencies of below 0.1%: Called Group III) take up the remaining 1.7030% of the total occurrence.

In the key-board lay-out with 56 main keys (BCII key-board), from Group I, 25 symbols with cummulative frequency of 65.4922% have been allocated to normal key-position, 3 symbols with cummulative frequency of 2.7700% have been allocated to shift 1-keyposition and remaining 4 symbols with cummulative frequency of 4.1105% have been allocated to shift 2- key-position. From Group II, 12 symbols with cummulative frequency of 3.7843% have been allocated to normal key-position, 13 symbols with cummulative frequency of 4.1034% have been allocated to shift 1key-position and remaining 7 symbols with cummulative frequency of 1.4849% have been allocated to shift 2- key position. From Group 111,19 symbols with cummulative frequency of 0.5814% have been allocated to normal key-position, 35 symbols with cummulative frequency of 0.7371% have been allocated to shift 1- keyposition and remaining 13 symbols with cummulative frequency of 0.3845% have been allocated to shift 2- key-position. This results to allocation of 56 symbols with cummulative frequency of 69.8579% to normal key-position, 51 symbols with cummulative frequency of 7.6105% to shift 1-key-position and remaining 24 symbols with cummulative frequency of 5.9799% to shift 2- keyposition, leading to

Average Character/Key,

$$c_{avl} = \frac{N_c}{N_{kl}} = \frac{131}{56} = 2.3393$$

where,  $C_{avl}$  = average character/key in BCII key-board  $N_{c}$  = total nos. of characters  $N_{kl}$  = total nos. of keys in BCII key-board

and

Average Key-Stroke/Character,

$$S_{av1} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{\Sigma} i.c_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{2} c_{i}} = \frac{1 \times 86.4094 + 2 \times 13.5904}{86.4094 + 13.5904}$$

= 1.1359

where, Savl = average key-stroke/character in BC II key-board
Ci = % cummulative frequency for i-stroke symbols
i = 1 for single-stroke symbols & space
= 2 for double-stroke symbols.

In the key-board lay-out with 47 main keys (ABC II key-board), from Group I, 25 symbols with cummulative frequency of 65.4922% have been allocated to normal key-position, 3 symbols with cummulative frequency of 2.7700% have been allocated to shift 1-key-position and remaining 4 symbols with cummulative frequency of 4.1105% have been allocated to shift 2- key-position. From Group II, 8 symbols with cummulative frequency of 2.6526% have been allocated to normal key-position, 12 symbols with cummulative frequency of

3.8944% have been allocated to shift 1-key-position and remaining
12 symbols with cummulative frequency of 2.8256% have been allocated to shift 2-key-position. From Group III, 14 symbols with cummulative frequency of 0.5408% have been allocated to normal key-position, 30 symbols with cummulative frequency of 0.6995% have been allocated to shift 1- key-position and remaining 23 symbols with cummulative frequency of 0.4627% have been allocated to shift 2-key-position. This results to allocation of 47 symbols with cummulative frequency of 68.6856% to normal key-position, 45 symbols with cummulative frequency of 7.3639% to shift 1-key-position and remaining 39 symbols with cummulative frequency of 7.3988% to shift 2-key-position, leading to

Average Character/Key,

$$C_{av2} = \frac{N_c}{N_{k2}} = \frac{131}{47} = 2.7872$$

where,  $C_{av2}$  = average character/key in ABC II key-board  $N_{c}$  = total nos. of characters  $N_{k2}$  = total nos. of keys in ABC II key-board

and

Average Key-Stroke/Character,

$$S_{av2} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{\Sigma} i.c_{i}}{2} = \frac{1 \times 85.2371 + 2 \times 14.7627}{85.2371 + 14.7627}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\Sigma} c_{i}$$

where, S<sub>av2</sub> = average key-stroke/character in ABCII key-board

C; = % cummulative frequency for i-stroke symbols

i = 1 for single-stroke symbols & space

= 2 for double -stroke symbols.

## 3.9 COMPARATIVE STUDY OF THE PROPOSED KEY-BOARDS WITH THE OPTIMA MUNIR KEY-BOARD

The only available Bengali key-board used in Bangladesh is the 'Optima Munir' key-board which has the following inherent drawbacks which makes it unsuitable for computer applications:

- i) It has some symbols, used for generating Bengali Varnas by superposition or concatenation with other symbols, which do not have any lexical identify. If this key-board is used in computer applications, lexical analysis will not be possible with these symbols.
- ii) It requires superposition or concatenation of more than one symbols for generating some frequently used Bengali Varnas which is difficult and cumbersome for a typist. Moreover, this will make the computer slow because the superposition is to be effected either by software or by inbuilt hardware decision logic.

Table 3.8: Summary Statistics of Bengali Graphic Symbols (BGS)

Group	No. of BGS	al Cummula- tive fre quency in %		Position in key-boards										
(on the basis of % of occurrence)			BCII key-boar Normal position		d Shift 1 position		Shift 2 position		ABCII key Normal position		y-board Shift 1 position		Shift 2	
			No. of BGS	Cummula- tive frq. in	No. of BGS	Cummula- tive frq. in	No. of BGS	Cummula- tive frq. in	of	Cummula- tive frq. in	of	Cummula- tive Frq. in	No. of BGS	Cummula- tive frq. in
I (0.6% & ⊃ve)	32	72.3727	25	65 <b>.4</b> 922	3	2.7700	4	4.1105	25	65.4922	3	2.7700 <sub>1</sub>	4	4.1105
II (0.1% & above but below 0.6%)	32	9.3726	12	3.7843	13	4.1034	· . 7	1.4849	8	2.6526	12	3.8944	12	2.8256
III (Below 0.1%)	67	1.7030	19	0.5814	35	0.7371	13	0.3845	14	0.5408	30	0.6995	23	0.4627
Total	131	83.4483	56	69.8579	51	7.6105	24	5.9799	47	68.6856	45	7.3639	39	7.3988
SPACE		16.5515		·										ယ္

- iii) It generates most of the compound byanjana varnas
  by concatenation or by superposition of the constituent varnas of normal shape and size, which highly
  hampers the legibility of the compound byanjana varnas
  and for that, the compound byanjana varnas can not be
  generated in their original shapes.
- iv) It does not have some frequently used special graphic symbols which are essential in computer applications.

on the other hand, this sorts of drawbacks have been removed from the proposed key-boards. Each of the 131 Bengali Graphic Symbols accommodated on the proposed key-boards has its own unique lexical identity and no superposition is required to generate these graphic symbols. All of the compound byanjana varnas, except that with ——fala, are generated by concatenation of specially shaped varnas, normal shaped varnas and fala symbols as required by the compound byanjana varnas such that the shape of the compound byanjana varnas correspond to the shape presently used in lino-type. Most of the widely used special graphic symbols have been accommodated in these proposed keyboards.

The 'Optima Munir' key-board also has the following problems with its key-board lay-out (appendix-C):

- i) The 3576 % varnas have been placed in the top
  line. As the frequency of occurrence of these varnas are
  considerably high, placement of these varnas reduces
  the typing speed. Instead of these varnas, least frequent special graphic symbols could be placed in the
  top line and these varnas could be placed in the middle
  two lines for increasing the typing speed.
  - ii) The 飞丸文 varnas and the = / x symbols have been placed in the middle two lines, though their frequency of occurrence is considerably low. These varnas and symbols could be placed in the top line or at the extreme right or left of the middle two lines.

On the other hand, the proposed key-board lay-outs have been deviced based on the frequency of occurrence of the graphic symbols and most frequent symbols have been placed in the middle of the middle two lines and other less frequent symbols have been placed in the top line, bottom line and at the two sides of the middle two lines. Special graphic symbols have been placed in the top line and numerals are ordered in the order of \lambda \l

The 'Optima Munir' key-board accomodates only 92 symbols, on the other hand, the proposed key-boards accomodate 131

Bengali Graphic Symbols. Moreover,17 graphic symbols of Table

3.4 requires two impressions to be generated by 'Optima Munir' key-board, among which some are of considerably high frequency of occurrence. Beside these, 14 graphic symbols of Table 3.4 can not be generated by the 'Optima Munir' key-board, among which some are lexical symbols with considerable frequency of occurrence. List of these symbols along with their position based on the frequency of occurrence is given in Table 3.9.

Using the frequency of occurrence of Bengali Graphic Symbols of Table 3.7, it has been calculated that the cumulative frequency of the single stroke symbols of 'Optima Munir' key board and the space is 93.7353 and that of the two-stroke symbols, i.e., which requires an addition shift-key stroke,

Table 3.9: List of Bengali Graphic Symbols Which Require
Two Impressions To Be Generated And That Which Can
Not Be Generated By Optima Munir Key-Board

Position Based on Freq. of Occr.	l Symbol	Superposition or Can Not Be Concatenation of Generated Two Symbols Needed
14	Ď	×
18	ই	x
24	र्दे	х
41	ङ	x
42	. <u>B</u>	x
64	ন্ত	x
68	மு	x
69	4	x
71	}	x
77	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	x
78	"	x
79	<b>5</b> 5	x
88	<b>\dolday</b>	x
99	1	x
102	≫	x
104	LAB	<b>x</b> ,
106	承	x
111	æ T	x
112	<u></u>	x
114	હ	x

Table 3.9 Contd.

Position Bas on Freq. of Occr.	ed Symbol	Superposition or Concatenation of Two Symbos Needed	Can not be Generated
116	21	•	x
117	# #		<b>x</b>
121	<	· ·	x
122	>	i	<b>x</b>
125	&		<b>x</b>
126	<b>@</b> .		x
127	<b>{</b>		x
1.28	}		<b>x</b>
129	Ī		x
130	3		×
131		· :	×

is 11.2784. This leads to

Average key-stroke/symbol,

$$\kappa_{\text{av}}^{\text{m}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{2} i. c_{i}^{\text{m}}}{\sum_{i=1}^{2} c_{i}^{\text{m}}} = \frac{1 \times 93.7353 + 2 \times 11.2784}{93.7353 + 11.2784}$$
$$= 1.1074$$

where  $K_{av}^{m}$  = average key-stroke/ symbol for Optima Munir key-board

 $C_i^m$  = cumulative frequency of i-th stroke symbol for Optima Munir key-board

i = 1 for single stroke symbols & space

= 2 for double stroke symbols.

On the other hand, the average key-stroke/character for the BCII key-board is 1.1359 and that for the ABCII key-board is 1.1476. From the above data, it is obvious that the average key-stroke/character for Optima Munir key-board and that for the proposed key-boards are more or less equal. Moreover, the proposed key-boards over come all of the inherent drawbacks of the Optima Munir key-board and provides opportunity for generating much more legible varnas with a logically organized key-board lay-out.

#### CHAPTER - 4

REPRESENTING BENGALI TEXT IN VARIOUS SOFT-COPY AND HARD-COPY PRINTING DEVICES

#### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

An important objective of text processing is to have a visual feedback of the text entered through the key-board on a Video Display Unit (VDU) and to have a soft-copy or a hard-copy printing of the processed text on a VDU or a hard-copy printer. As the 131 Bengali Graphic Symbols of Table 3.4 have been selected for generating all possible Bengali graphic molecules and the same graphic symbols have been selected as key-board primitives for entering text into a computer, representing these 131 graphic symbols in various soft-copy and hard-copy printing devices is required. Guide line to such representation schemes is discussed in this chapter.

#### 4.2 REPRESENTING BENGALI TEXT IN VIDEO DISPLAY UNIT

The 131 Bengali Graphic Symbol set (BGS) can be represented in VDU in two ways:

- in graphic mode, and
- in character mode.

But these Bengali graphic symbols are of unequal horizontal pitch, i.e., they are of different widths. Usually these symbols are of 0.5 unit, 1.0 unit and 1.5 unit widths. These variable width

requirement can easily be satisfied by using graphic mode CRT controller. But the typically used character mode rasterscan VDUs can display only 96 fixed width characters. By sacrificing the variable width requirement, these 131 graphic symbol set can be represented in typically available 96 character fixed width character mode VDU by carefully selecting a 96 character set by which the 131 graphic symbols can be mapped. These 131 variable width graphic symbols can, however, be represented by satisfying variable width requirement in the specially designed variable width character mode raster-scan VDU 3,7 by spliting up the variable width symbols into a set of fixed width subsymbols.

#### 4.3 REPRESENTING BENGALI TEXT IN DOT MATRIX PRINTER

Dot matrix printers are widely used for hard-copy generation in those text processing systems where solid font letters of the target language are not available. Bengali text can, easily, be represented in the dot matrix printers and this can be done in two ways:

- in graphic mode, and
- in character mode:

In graphic mode, all the 131 Bengali graphic symbols can be represented by satisfying the variable width requirements.

A variable width dot matrix printer controller can, also, be designed for representing all the 131 Bengali graphic symbols

for satisfying the variable width requirement by spliting up the variable width symbols into a set of fixed width sub-symbols.

#### 4.4 REPRESENTING BENGALI TEXT IN SOLID FONT PRINTER

Solid font printers are widely used for bulk and letter quality printing. Line printers are used for bulk printing and daisy wheel printers are used for letter quality printing. But the 131 Bengali graphic symbol set is inconvenient to accommodate in standard daisy wheel and line printers which typically use 96 character set. Among these 96 character set, a character is dedicated for space and on closer observation, a 95 Bengali impression symbol set (BIS) can be selected by which Bengali graphic symbols can be generated if superposition is allowed. By selecting a 95 impression symbol set, existing 96 character line printers and daisy wheel printers can be modified for printing Bengali text. Selection of Bengali impression symbols (BIS) and formation of Bengali graphic symbols by them are discussed in the following article.

# 4.5 <u>SELECTION OF BENGALI IMPRESSION SYMBOLS AND FORMATION OF</u> GRAPHIC SYMBOLS IN SOLID FONT PRINTERS

On careful and closer observation on the 131 Bengali graphic symbol set, a 95 Bengali impression symbol set (BIS) has been selected which can adequetely represent 127 Bengali graphic

symbols, except # , & , @ and \_ , among the 131 Bengali
graphic symbols. This 95 impression symbol set in given in Table
4.1.

Selection of the impression symbols has been made on the assumption that the Bengali graphic symbols are to be generated by superposition or by concatenation or by combination of superposition and concatenation of more than one impression symbols. The Bengali graphic symbols have been categorized into four groups in accordance with the number of impression symbol required for its formation, e.g., one action, where only one impression symbol will form one graphic symbol, two action where two impression symbols will form one graphic symbol either by superposition or by concatenation of the symbols, etc. Mechanism of generation of the Bengali graphic symbols by the Bengali impression symbols is shown in Table 4.2 along with the action technique needed. Among the 131 graphic symbols, # &, @ and \_ can not be generated by the selected impression symbols, because the number of the impression symbols needed for other lexical and most frequent symbols can not be reduced to less than 95 in any way. The symbol 🛪 is taken as one action symbol, though it can be generated by superposing on the  $oldsymbol{z}$  , because the frequency of occurrence of A is extreemly high, its position is third the most frequent graphic symbol. For accomodating the required impression symbols in a 95 symbol set, shape of some specially shaped small sized symbols of byanjana varnas and that

TABLE 4.1 BENGALI IMPRESSION SYMBOL SET (BIS)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		74	'સ્મ	ત	હ	/0	00	₫•	শ্ব	ঘ
.1	ઝ	Б	Þ	্ভ	₹	ঢ	দ	ধ	ঘ	ব
2	<u>©</u>	₫.	٩	T	f	f	9 1	٠ ا ک	- 4	2
3	₹	- 5	s)	घ	35	ક	. 15	٥	ᄕ	7.
4	P	. ব	₹.	3	<b>8</b> 8°	5-	4	ત	ุล	— a
5	2	. 3	3	2	بخز	প্র	ই	1 /	·	0
6	ð	×	9	8	હ	ى	٩	Ь	٦	2
7	. }	\$.	-	,	£	<	>	/	•	=
8	. (	)	. {	}	-	.1	হ	<u> </u>	5	
9	3	Σ			)	•	,		,	

 $(37) = \bigcirc (88) = \bigcirc \text{ etc.}$ 

Table 4.2: Schedule of Bengali Graphic Symbols (BGS) and
Mechanism of Generation by Bengali Impression Symbols (BIS)

	•	•				
BGS Seq. No.	Mechanism of Genera- tion by BIS*	Action Technique needed 1 2 3 4	BGS Seq. No.	Mechanism of Generation by BIS*	Action Techneeded	nique
(01)	(62) / (84) / (85)	×	(22)	(03)/(90)	x	
(02)	(86)/(87)	<b>x</b>	(23)	(15)/(87)	x	
(03)	(01)	x	(24)	(14)	x	
(04)	(65)/(87)	×	(25)	(65)/(84)	x	
(05)	(65)/(87)/(94)	x	(26)	(15)	x	
(06)	(02)	x	(27)	(37)/(89)	×	
(07)	(03)	x	(28)	(62)/(84)	x	·
(80)	(03)/(88)	<b>x</b> .	(29)	(86) / (89)	x	
(09)	(04)	x	(30)	(16)	<b>x</b>	
(10)	(04)/(88)	×	(31)	(17)	x	
(11)	(05)	x	(32)	(39) / (89)	x	
(12)	(06)	x	(33)	(40)/(89)	·X	
(13)	(07)	x	(34)	(18)	x	
(14)	(08)	x	(35)	(19)	x	
(15)	(31)/(89)	x	(36)	(20)	<b>x</b> `	
(16)	(09)	<b>x</b>	(37)	(42)/(89)	×	·
(17)	(10)	x	(38)	(91)/(89)	x	
(18)	(11)	x	(39)	(21)	x	
(19)	(12)	x	(40)	(43)/(89)	x	
(20)	(13)	x	(41)	(44)/(89)	x	
(21)	(19)/(85)	x	(42)	(91)/(92)/(89)	. <b>x</b>	•

Table 4.2 contd.

<u></u>							-				
	Mechanism of Generation by		tion eded	Tecl	nnique	BGS Seq.				Tech	nique
No.	BIS*	1	2	3	4	No.	BIS*	1	2	3	. 4
(43)	(45)/(89)		x			(66)	(38)	x			
(44)	(86)/(84)		· <b>x</b>			(67)	(39)	×			
(45)	(91)/(78)/(89)			<b>X</b>		(68)	(40)	x			
(46)	(65)/(84)/(78)			x		(69)	(41)	x			
(47)	(15)/(78)		х			(70)	(42)	x		,	•
(48)	(22)	x				(71)	(43)	x			
(49)	(23)	×			•	(72)	(44)	×			
(50)	(24)	×				(73)	(91)/(92)	-	x		
(51)	(25)	×	,			(74)	(45)	×			
(52)	(26)	x	•	,	-	(75)	(46)	x			
(53)	(27)	x				(76)	(47)	<b>x</b> ,			
(54)	(28)	<b>x</b> .				(77)	(48)	×			
(55)	(29)	×				(78)	(49)	×			
(56)	(29)/(87)		x			(79)	(50)	x			
(57)	(23)/(87)		x			(80)	(51)	x		•	-
(58)	(30)	x				(81)	(52)	×			
(59)	(31)	x				(82)	(53)	x	٠		
(60)	(32)	x				(83)	(54)	<b>. x</b>	•		
(61)	(33)	x				(84)	(13)/(90)		<b>.</b> . <b>x</b>		
(62)	(34)	x				(85)	(15)/(87)/(94	) _		x	
(63)	(35)	x				(86)	(04)/(84)		x		
(64)	(36)	x	•			(87)	(55)	x			•
(65)	(37)	×	•			(88)	(91)/(92)/(89)/ (90)				x

Table 4.2 contd.

BGS Seq.	Mechanism of Generation by		ion ded	Tecl	nnique	BGS Seq.	Mechanism of Generation by			тес	hniquo
No.	BIS*	1	2	3	4	No.	BIS*	1	2	3	4
(89)	(56)	×				(111)	(73)	x			
(90)	(73)	x				(112)					
(91)	(57)	x				(113)	(74)	x			
(92)	(58)	x				(114)	(70)/(72)		<b>. x</b>		
(93)	(59)	x				(115)	(77)/(92)		x		
(94)	(60)	x				(116)	(75)	x			
(95)	(61)	x				(117)	(76)	×			
(96)	(62)	x				(118)	(77)	, x			
(97)	(63)	x .				(119)	(95)/(77)/(78)			. 3	<b>C</b>
(98)	(64)	x		,		(120)	(70) / (72) / (77) (92)	/			x
(99)	(65)	х				(121)	(78)	x	•		
(100)		х				(122)	(79)	×			
(101)		х				(123)					
(102)		х			,	(124)					
(103)	_	х				(125)	(80)	x			
(104)			х			(126)	(81)	x			
(105)	(78)/(95)		x		•	(127)	(82)	x			
(106)	(70)	x				(128)	(83)	<b>X</b>	٠		
(107)	(71)	<b>X</b>				(129)	(70)/(93)		х		
(108)	(70)/(78)		x			(130)	(93)/89)		х	:	
(109)	(72)	х				(131)	1				
(110)	(73) + (73)		×								

- \* Note: 1. ( ) means impression symbol of Table 4.1 corresponding to number enclosed.
  - 2. / means superposition.
  - 3. + means concatenation.
  - 4. An empty entry indicates that character can not be generated by BIS.

of the urdhacomma of Table 3.4 have to be changed, e.g., <sup>∞</sup> is to be generated as <sup>∞</sup>, etc.

In the line printer, the superposition of symbols can be effected by Multipass, i.e., printing the same line with several passes. In the daisy wheel printers, the same can be effected by stop carriage where the print head is not allowed to move after printing a symbol so that the next symbol can be superposed. Line printers have an inherent drawback that all characters occupy equal horizontal space. Over and above this, there is a mandatory space between any two successive character positions. A line printer obviously can not satisfy the variable width requirement of the Bengali graphic symbols and its output would therefore be of poor typographical quality. Daisy wheel printers allow null and fine increment of carriage movement and variable width requirement can be satisfied in this device.

# 4.6 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATION IN SELECTION OF BENGALI IMPRESSION SYMBOLS

To reduce complexity and loss of printing speed, one should attempt to minimise the number of passes required, i.e., the number of cases where superposition will have to be effected. As the superposition cannot be eliminated, it has been attempted that the Graphic symbols which occur most frequently should have a minimum of superposition. In order to achieve this, the frequency of occurrence of the Bengali graphic symbols of Table 3.7 has been used. The frequency of occurrence of the Bengali impression symbols have been computed from Table 3.7 on the basis of 186,037

no. of occurrence and given in Table 4.3. Frequency distribution of occurrence of these impression symbols is given in Fig. 4.1.

Statistics of Bengali Graphic Symbol (BGS) generation by the Bengali Impression Symbols(BIS) is given in Table 4.4. From Group I consisting of 32 graphic symbols with individual frequency of 0.6% and above having cumulative frequency of 72.3727%, 17 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 46.7573% have been selected as one action symbols, 13 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 22.2847% have been selected as two action symbols and remaining 2 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 3.3307% have been selected as three action symbols. From Group II consisting of 32 graphic symbols with individual frequency of 0.1% and above but below 0.6% having cumulative frequency of 9.3726%, 25 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 7.4272% have been selected as one action symbols, 5 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 1.2538% have been selected as two action symbols and remaining 2 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 0.6916% have been selected as three action symbols. From Group III consisting of 67 graphic symbols with individual frequency of below 0.1% having cumulative frequency of 1.7030%, 43 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 1.2588% have been selected as one action symbol, 15 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 0.4236% have been selected as two action symbols, 3 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of

Table 4.3: Frequency of Occurrence (on the basis of 186,037 no. of occurrence) of Bengali Impression Symbols (BIS)

		-			•
BIS Seq.	No. of Occurrence*	% of Occurrence	BIS Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence*	% of Occurrence
(01)	741	0.3983	(23)	15,133	8.1344
(02)	5	0.0026	(24)	6,650	3.5745
(03)	1,425	0.7659	(25)	1,297	0.6971
(04)	999	0.5369	(26)	2,033	1.0927
(05)	315	0.1693	(27)	372	0.1999
(06)	86	0.0462	(28)	340	0.1827
(07).	5,328	2.8639	(29)	11,792	6.3385
(08)	806	0.4332	(30)	239	0.1284
(09)	220	0.1182	(31)	1,341	0.7208
(10)	48	0.0258	(32)	167	0.0897
(11)	1,004	0.5396	(33)	106	0.0569
(12)	1,103	0.5928	(34)	14	0.0075
(13)	1,396	0.7503	(35)	112	0.0602
(14)	304	0.1634	(36)	5	0.0026
(15)	1,379	0.7412	(37)	682	0.3665
(16)	2,404	1.2922	(38)	133	0.0714
(17)	890	0.4783	(39)	5,977	3.2128
(18)	228	0.1225	(40)	2,784	1.4964
(19)	4,503	2.4204	(41)	25	0.0134
(20)	800	0.4300	(42)	3,184	1.7114
(21)	7,575	4.0717	(43)	3,158	1.697.5
(22)	224	0.1204	(44)	1,493	0.8025

Table 4.3 Contd.

BIS Seq.	No. of Occurrence*	% of Occurrence	BIS Seq.	No. of Occrrence*	% of Occurrence
(45)	3,351	1.8012	(72)	. 981	0.5273
(46)	718	0.3859	(73)	344	0.1849
(47)	2	0.0010	(74)	0	0.0000
(48)	41	0.0220	(75)	0	0.0000
(49)	295	0.1585	(76)	0	0.0000
(50)	117	0.0628	(77)	1	0.0005
(51)	1,304	0.7009	(78)	3,121	1.6776
(52)	1,388	0.7460	(79)	170	0.0913
(53)	47	0.0252	(80)	6	0.0032
(54)	309	0.1660	(81)	. 6	0.0032
(.55)	. <b>0</b> .	0.0000	(82)	0	0.0000
(56)	6	0.0032	(83)	0	0.0000
(57)	138	0.0741	(84)	10,216	5.4913
(58)	294	0.1580	(85)	2,386	1.2825
(59)	45	0.0241	(86)	4,338	2.3317
(60)	8'3	0.0446	(87)	3,706	1.9920
(61)	48	0.0258	(88)	46.	0.0247
(62)	7,474	4.0174	(89)	24,876	13.3715
(63)	36	0.0193	(90)	75	0.0403
(64)	49	0.0263	(91)	3,983	2.1409
(65)	1,389	0.7466	(92)	665	0.3574
(66)	29	0.0155	(93)	0	0.0000
(67)	37	0.0198	(94)	17	0.0091
(68)	38	0.0204	(95)	296	0.1591
(69)	607	0.3262	SPACE	23,286	12.5168
(70)	812	0.4364	SPACE	23,200	12.5100
(71)	41	0.0220			

<sup>\*</sup> Note: Computed from Table 3.7.

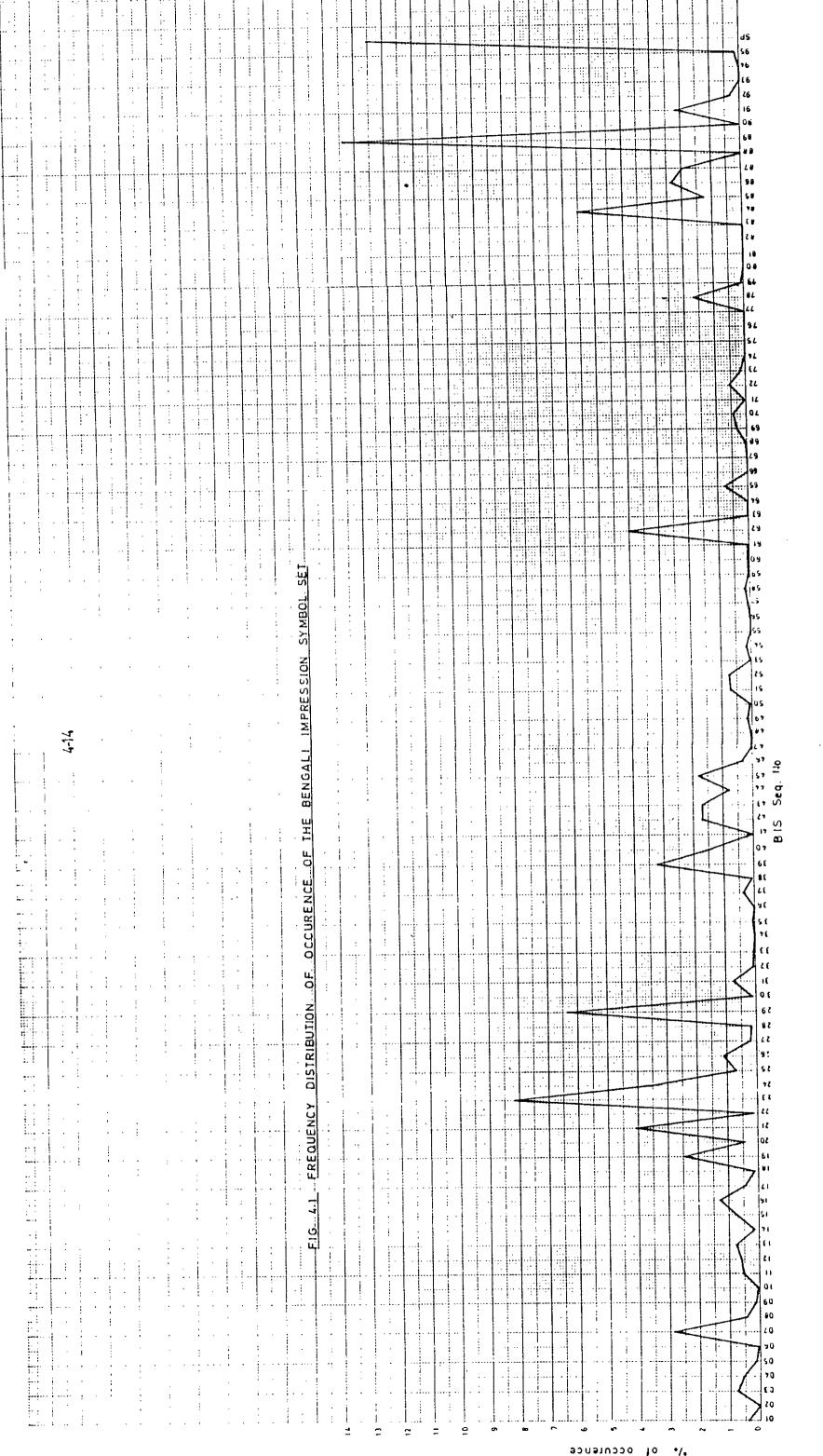


Table 4.4: Statistics of Bengali Graphic Symbol (BGS) Generation By Bengali Impression Symbols(BIS)

Group  (on the basis of % of occurrence)	Total No.of BGS	Cumula tive	l act niqu	tion Tech- e	2 ac nique	tion Tech-	3 act nique		4 action Tech- nique		BGSnot be Generated	
		freqs. in %	Total No.of BGS	Cumul. freqs. in %	Total No.of BGS	Cumul. freqs. in %	Total No.of BGS	Cumul. freqs. in %	Total No.of BGS	Cumul. freqs. in %	Total No.of BGS	Cunul. freqs. in %
I (0.6% & above)	32	72.3727	17	46.7573	13	22.2847	2	3.3307	0	0.0000	0	0.000
II (0.1% & above but below 0.6%)	32	9.3726	25	7.4272	5	1.2538	2 .	0.6916	0 .	0.0000	0	0.000
III (Below 0.1%)	67	1.7030	43	1:2588	15	0.4236	3	0.0128	2	0.0078	4	0.000
Total	131	83.4483	85	55.4433	33	23.9621	7	4,0351	2	0.0078	4	0.000
SPACE		16.5515							• '	•		

0.0128% have been selected as three action symbols, 2 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 0.0078% have been selected as four action symbols and remaining 4 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 0.0000% are not to be generated by impression symbols. This results to selection of 85 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 55.4433% as one action symbols, 33 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 23.9621% as two action symbols, 7 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 4.035% as three action symbols, 2 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 0.0078% as four action symbols and remaining 4 graphic symbols with cumulative frequency of 0.000% are not to be generated by impression symbols.

This selection of impression symbols will result to Average No. of Superposition/Graphic Symbol,

$$S_{av} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{4} i, c_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{4} c_{i}}$$

$$= \frac{1 \times 71.9948 + 2 \times 23.9621 + 3 \times 4.0351 + 4 \times 0.0078}{71.9948 + 23.9621 + 4.0351 + 0.0078}$$

= 1.3205

where,  $S_{av}$  = average no. of superposition/ graphic symbol  $C_i$  = % cumulative frequency of ith action symbols

i = 1 for 1 action symbols & space

= 2,3,4 for 2 action, 3 action, 4 action symbols respectivel.

Therefore, the speed penalty in case of daisy wheel printer will not be much pessimistic.

Computation of speed penalty for line printer is more difficult. If a line printer is assumed with 132 graphic symbols line, as the cumulative frequency of 2 action symbols is 23.9621%, 31.6299 symbols out of 132 will need a second pass, i.e., a second pass is mandatory for all lines. As the cumulative frequency of 3 action symbols is 4.0351%, 5.3263 symbols out of 132 will need a third pass, i.e., a third pass is, also, mandatory for all lines. As the cumulative frequency of 4 action symbols is 0.0078%, 0.0103 symbols out of 132 will need a fourth pass, i.e., 103 lines out of 10,000 lines would need a fourth pass. Thus average number of pass would be

$$\frac{3 \times 10,000 + 103}{10,000} = 3.0103.$$

## CHAPTER - 5 ENCODING BENGALI INFORMATION PRIMITIVES

#### 5.1 INTRODUCTION

The 131 Bengali Graphic Symbol Set (BGS) of Table 3.4 has been selected for entering text into computer through key board and the same will be used for Information Interchange, i.e., the same symbols are selected as Bengali Information Primitives. The Information primiset should also contain appropriate control code for computer usage. Numeric codes for these information primitives are needed for machine representation and data communication over remote places.

#### 5.2 CODING SCHEME

Along with the 131 Bengali Graphic Symbols, two more characters are needed as information primitives, they are Space and Delete characters. Space is needed for inserting space between two consecutive words and Delete character is needed for indicating the character which is deleted from the record.

The 32 industry standard ASCII control codes (appendix D) have been taken as control codes for the present coding scheme. With 32 control codes, Space and Delete character, the total nos. of Bengali Information primitives become 165. These 165 Information primitives will need 1d 165=7.3663,i.e., 8 bits for encoding.

If a parity bit is used for error checking, the number of bits required will be 9. The Inlet 8251A Programmable Communication Interface 2 can handle 5-8 bit characters by inserting an additional parity bit for serial data communication. This 8-bit coding scheme for 165 Bengali Information Primitives can be handled by the Intel 8251A for serial data communication. But most of the serial data communication systems handle a 7-bit character with an additional parity bit resulting the total bits required is 8. On the other hand, for parallel data communication and machine representation, this 8-bit coding scheme with an additional parity bit can not be used, because no fractional byte can be represented in a typical computer system. In this case 2 bytes, i.e., 16 bits are to be used for representing 165 Bengali Information Primitives with a parity bit, which will obviously be inefficient from the view point of computer resource requirement, i.e., more internal memory will be required for machine representation.

To make the coding scheme efficient, it has been dicided that an 8-bit coding scheme will be used for machine representation. For error checking in serial and parallel data communication, a special code mapping is to be used for inserting parity bit as discussed in the next article. For these special code mapping scheme, another information primitive, i.e., CXT (Code ex Tender) is required.

All these 166 information primitives are encoded in an 8-bit coding scheme and named the BCII code, i.e., Bengali Code for Information Interchange. These codes are given in Table 5.1. Control codes, Space and numerals are kept ASCII compatible. The lexical symbols are encoded in their lexical order of Table 3.4 such that their lexical ordering can be analyzed by numeric analysis. Code Space 80 Hex to 9F Hex is kept unused to provide future provision of extending control codes if needed. DELete character is encoded as FF Hex and Code eXTender (CXT) is encoded as 7F Hex

#### 5.3 ERROR CHECKING IN DATA COMMUNICATION

The normal practice of error checking in either parallel or serial data communication is to use a parity bit in addition with the character bits. Normally the additional parity bit is placed at the most significant position of the code, i.e., with a 7-bit coding scheme, the additional parity bit is placed at the 7th bit and the 7-bit character is placed from the 6th to 0th bits of an 8-bit code. As the BCII coding scheme employs 8-bits for encoding the information primitives, an additional parity bit can be inserted with the 8-bit character which can easily be handled by the Intel 8251A Programmable Communication Interface.

Table 5.1: Bengali Code For Information Interchange (BCII)

Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char
00	NUL	16	SYN	2C	00	42	শ্ব
01	SOH	17	ETB	2D -	,	43	গ -
02	STX	18	CAN	2E		44	দ্ম
03	ETX	19	EM	2F	. 🐱	45	્હ
04	EOT	1A	SUB	30	,0	46	च
05	ENQ	1B	ESC	31	÷ .	47	E3
U 6	ACK	1C	FS	32	``	48	উ
07	BEL	<b>1</b> D	GS	33	•	49	<b>ā</b> i
80	BS	1E	RS	34	. 8	4A	য়েঃ
Ú 9	нт	<b>1</b> F	US	35	æ	4B	<del>हे</del>
0A	LF	20	SP	36	. ৬	4C	S
0В	VT	21	অ	37	9	4D	<b>&amp;</b>
0C	$\mathbf{F}\mathbf{F}$	22	JQ.	38	b	4E	<b>5</b>
0 <sub>.</sub> D	CR	23	<i>সু</i> ক	39	. 3	4 F	1
0E	so	24	উ	3A	ว	50	ĕ
OF	. SI	25	<i>₹</i>	<b>3</b> B	3	51	শ্ব
10	DLE	26	*ঝ	<b>3</b> C	:	52	भ्
11	DCl	27	এ	3 D	1	53	ধ
12	DC2	28	<b>\$</b>	3E	?	54	٦.
13	DC3 ·	29	3	3F	i i	55	প
14	DC4	2A	3	40	-	56	<b>ધ</b> •
15	NAK	2B	9	41	₹	57	ব

Table 5.1 Contd.

		•	•				
Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char
58	ভ	6F	5	86		9D	,
59	ম	70	<b>&amp;</b> .	87		9E	
5A	ম	71	· Þ	88		9F	
5B	বৃ	72	উন্	89		AO	·
5C	ଜ	73	ঞ	<b>8</b> A		Al	ત્ર
5D .	æj	74	<b>.</b>	8B	. •	A2	<i>:</i>
5E	а	75	e .	8C		A3	<u>.</u>
5F	স	·76	ធ	<b>8</b> D		A4	<b>⊿</b>
60	₹ .	77 ·	<u>.</u>	8E		<b>A</b> 5	3.
61	ম্	78	, <b>*</b>	8F		A6	~
62	ড়	79	ষ	90		A7	٦ ا
63	t5	.7A	*	91	•	A8 .	<b>7</b> 5.
64	9	7B	Ë	92 .		A 9	. <u>G</u> o
65.	τ	7C	*	93		AA	ij
66	· f	7D	σ.	94		AB	<u> 3</u>
67	9	7E	55	95.		AC	ଅଧ
68	- ~	7 <b>F</b>	CXT	96		AD	æ
69	ā	80		97		·· AE	₹ħ
6A	·	81		98		AF	. //
6B	ζ	82		99		B0	,
6C	<u>5</u>	83		9A .	• .	Bl	#
<b>6</b> D .	, <del>1</del>	84		9B	·	В2	5
6E	<u> </u>	85		9C		В3	+

Table 5.1 Contd.

		•					
Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char	Code (Hex)	Char
В4	*	c7		DA		ED	
В5	· < -	C8		DB		EE	
В6	· >	С9	-	DC		EF	,
в7	/ .	CA		DD		FO	
В8	%	СВ		DE		F1	
В9	<del>×</del>	СС		DF		F2	
BA		CD		E0		F3	
BB	· =	CE		El		F 4	
BC	8	CF		E2		F5	
BD .	. @	D0		E3		F6	
BE	. (	Dl		E4		F7	
BF		D2		E5	•	F8	•
C0	{	D3		E6	,	F9	
Cl	}	D4		E7		FA	
C2	; <u> </u>	D5 ·		E8		FB	
C3	]	, D6		E9		FÇ	
C4	. <del>-</del>	D7		EA		FD	
C5		D8 .		EB		FE	
C6		D9		EC	,	FF	DEI

As most of the typical serial data communication systems handle a 7-bit character and insert an additional parity bit at the 7th bit of the 8-bit code, a code mapping scheme is proposed for these cases where the 7th bit of an 8-bit code will be used as parity bit and the CXT code extender will be used dor extending the codes.

The BCII codes are divided into two groups- the Ist group with characters having codes from OOHex to 7F Hex, i.e., with the 7th bit O(zero) and the 2nd group with characters having codes from 80 Hex to FF Hex, i.e., with the 7th bit 1. For both the groups, in this code mapping scheme, parity bit is to be set at the 7th bit and the 6th to 0th bits are to be transmitted as contained in the actual BCII code. For differentiating the code group, a prefix CXT code byte is to be transmitted with appropriate parity set at the 7th bit with the codes of the 2nd group for indicating the code extention. At the receiving end, the 7th bit of the code following a CXT code is to be set to 1 and other bits, i.e., the 6th to 0th bits are to be restored as transmitted. In other cases, where the code is not preceded by a CXT code, the 7th bit is to be set to O (zero) and the 6th to 0th bits are to be restored as transmitted. The algorithms of code mapping at both the transmitting and receiving end of a serial data communication system are given in Fig. 5.1 and 5.2 respectively.

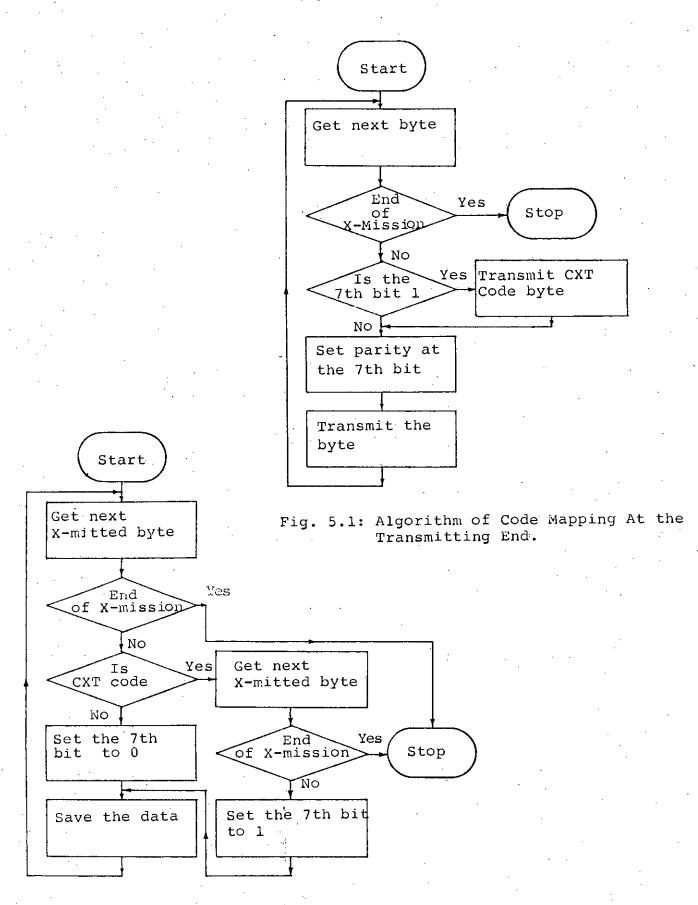


Fig. 5.2: Algorithm of Code Mapping at the Receiving End.

For parallel data communication by 8 parallel lines, the same code mapping scheme is to be used as in serial data communication.

## 5.4 STATISTICAL CONSIDERATION IN CODING SCHEME

To reduce the average bit required per information primitive, i.e., to reduce the cases where the CXT code is required to be transmitted, 38 least frequent information primitives are encoded in the 2nd group of codes, i.e., in the code space 80 Hex to FF Hex and the other 128 most frequent and ASCII compatible information primitives are encoded in the Ist group of codes, i.e., in the code space 00 Hex to 7F Hex. The cumulative frequency of the Ist group codes is 96.4800% and that of the 2nd group codes is 3.5193%. This leads to

Average Bits/Information Primitive,

$$B_{av} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{2} b_{i} \cdot c_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{2} c_{i}} = \frac{8 \times 96.4800 + 16 \times 3.5193}{96.4800 + 3.5193}$$
$$= 8.2815$$

where, B<sub>av</sub> = average bits/information primitive b<sub>i</sub> = bits/information primitive for group i

- c<sub>i</sub> = % cumulative frequency of information primitives of
   group i
  - i = 1 for the Tst group of codes
    - = 2 for the 2nd group of codes.

Therefore, in this code mapping scheme, average bit required per information primitive is less than 9, which would be required when the 8-bit BCII codes are to be serially transmitted with an additional parity bit.

#### CHAPTER 6

## ADAPTATION OF IBM PC KEY-BOARD AS BENGALI KEY-BOARD

#### 6.1 INTRODUCTION

The Adapted BCII key-board lay-out of Fig. 3.6 has been deviced with the aim to change the existing microcomputer key-board to Bengali key-board for using with the same computer. For this purpose, the widely used IBM PC microcomputer has been selected, because a number of microcomputers manufactured by other manufacturers are available which are compatible with the IBM PC. The selection of IBM PC will provide the opportunity of easy implementation of the developed key-board handler routine with a number of widely used microcomputers.

Key-board handler routines for generating BCII code from the IBM PC key-board have been developed and discussed in this chapter.

### 6.2 BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF IBM PC KEY-BOARD

The IBM PC key-board has 83 keys and the key-board is divided into three zones according to key function-

- zone 1: Typewriter keys and Control key
- zone 2: Numeric keypad
- zone 3: Function keys.

Lay-out of the key-board is shown in Fig. 6.1.

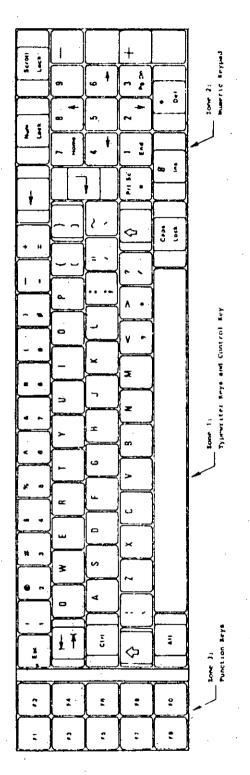


Fig. 6.1 IBM PC key-Board Lay-out

The standard typewriter keys are located in the center of the key-board, i.e., in zone 1. This zone contains 47 alphanumeric keys, 1 space bar and 10 control keys. The numeric key pad (zone 2) is on the right hand side of the key-board. The keys can be used to move the curser, or produce numbers. In the NUM LOCK "off" position, pressing the keys moves the curser according to the direction on the key, in the NUM LOCK "on" position the numeric keypad functions like a calculator keypad. This zone contains 15 keys including some special control keys. The function keys (zone 3) are located on the left-hand side of the key board. These keys can have different functions for different programs. This zone contains 10 function keys.

The key-board is an interrupt driven key-board. When a key is pressed, the key-board processor serially sends the hexa decimal scan code (location value) of the pressed key. A hardware interface circuit on the microcomputer main board receives the serial data and then converts the serial data into paralled data. When the data output register of the interface hardware is ready, it produces an interrupt request to 8259 programmable interrupt controller. The 8259 then produces a type 9 interrupt request. The interrupt handler routine pointed to by the interrupt vector at location 0024H, i.e., the interrupt vector of type 9 interrupt, reads the key-board data from the data output register of the interface hardware and produces the corresponding ASCII code for final processing. When a key is released from its pressed position, the same phenomenon occures but the most significant bit of the scan code is set to 1.

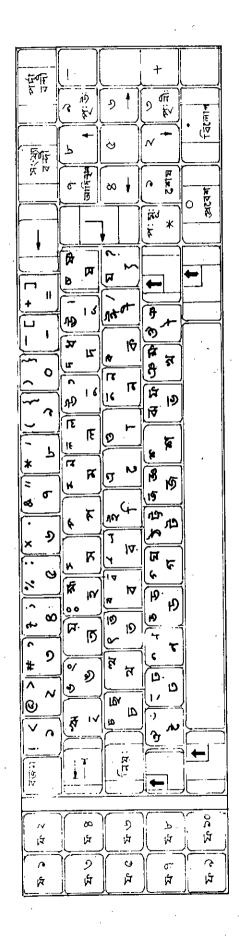
If a key is kept at pressed condition for a long time, the key-board processor gives a delay and then sends the same scan code repeatedly until the key is released. When more than one keys are pressed simultaneously, the key-board processor accepts the last key pressed and sends scan code of that key ignoring all other pressed keys.

The address of the Operation Control Word 1 (OCW1) of the 8259 is 21H and that of the Operation Control Word 2 (OCW2) and Operation Control Word 3 (OCW3) is 20H. The address of the data output register of the interface hardware is 60H.

## 6.3 CONVERSION OF IBM PC KEY-BOARD TO ADAPTED BCII KEY-BOARD

The key-board lay-out of ABCII key-board has been deviced with 47 main keys which correspond to the 47 alphanumeric keys of zone 1 of IBM PC key-board. 131 Bengali Graphic Symbols have been placed on these 47 keys according to the ABCII key-board lay-out. Space bar is kept unchanced. Two shift keys of this zone have been used as shift 1 keys of ABCII key-board. 'Alt' and "Caps Lock" keys have been used as shift 2 keys. Other 6 control keys of this zone have been kept unchanged. 15 keys of zone 2 and 10 keys of zone 3 have been kept unchanged. Lay-out of this Adapted BCII key-board is shown in Fig. 6.2.

Each key of the Adapted BCII key-board produces 5 types of code depending upon the control key pressed along with that



6.2 ADAPTED BCII KEY-BOARD LAY-OUT

30

key. If a single key is pressed, it will produce BCII code corresponding to the symbol assigned to the normal position of that key. If either of shift 1 keys is pressed with any key, the key will produce BCTT code corresponding to the symbol assigned to the shift 1 position of that key. If either of shift 2 keys is pressed with any key, the key will produce BCII code corresponding to the symbol assigned to the shift 2 position (ctrl) key is pressed with another key, বিস্ফ of that key. If the key will produce control code assigned to that key. If সংসাৰদী(Num Lock) key is pressed with any key of the numeric key pad, the key will produce BCII code corresponding to the numeral assigned to that key. If no symbol is assigned to either of the shift positions or if any combination of either កែង: keys with any other key is undefined, that combination of control key and other key will produce NULL (OOH) code.

The generated BCII code, for all 5 types of combination, corresponding to each key of the ABCII key-board along with the corresponding key-board scan code is shown in Table 6.1. The don't care (xx) value of the table indicates that, for the combination of that control key with the corresponding key, space has been kept in the developed routine such that user program dependable code can be generated from that key combination after inserting the desired code at that place of the code table of the developed routine.

Table 6.1: Generated BCII Code From ABCII Key-Board

Кеу		ard Scan	No.	Geneated Shift l	BCII Code Shift 2	(Hex) Ctrl	Num
	code (		Normal	SHIIC I	SHILL 2		Num Lock
	Press	Release		<u>.                                    </u>			
বর্জন	01	81	1B	00	00	00	00
1 <	0,2	82	31	3F	В5	xx	00
@ >	03	83	32	BD	В6	xx	00
 ≠	04	84	33	B1	3A .	ХХ	0.0
ે હ દ	05	85	3 4	B2	<b>3</b> B	xx	00
% :	06 (	86	35	В8	3C	xx	00
ٌ ﴿ × ين ·	07	87	36	В4	BA	xx	. 00
& 11	8 0	88	37	BC	AF	ХХ	00
* /	09	89	38	В9	В0	xx	. 00
ъ	0A	* 8A	39	BE	CO	xx	0.0
( <sup>3</sup> )	0В	813	30	BF	Cl.	xx	00
. ^ ø ' c	0C	8C	40	C4	C2	xx	0.0
+ 7	0D	8D	ВВ	В3	С3	xx	. 0(
=	0E	8E	80	8 0	08	XX	. 00
	.0F	<b>8</b> F	0,9	00	00	. 00	0 (
শ্ব ই	10	90	6A '	26	00	XX	. 00
	11	91	45	70	2B	XX	0
মূ	12	92	21	00	61	xx	0
ত্ৰ ্	13	93	60 ′	2C	, VE	xx	0
° হ	14	94	5F	7 E	00	XX	0
۸ .	. 15	95	55	78	. 00	XX XX	0
์ ฟ ะ_ ม	16	96	59	7A ·	A 4	xx	0
		•					

Table 6.1 Contd.

Key-board scan		Generated BCII Code (Hex)							
Кеу	code ( Press		Normal	Shift l	Shift 2	Ctrl	Num Lock	, , ,	
~ A	17	97	5C	7B	A7 .	хх	00		
ল ভ	18	98	68	24	2D	ХХ	00		
্ দ ধ	19	99	52	76	53	xx	00		
म के ।	lA	9A	69	25	3 D	xx	00		
	1B	9B	5E	7D	'nυ	xx	00		
₽ 	1C	9C	ÕĎ.	00	00	0.0	00		
नि <b>गः</b>	10	9D	00	00	00	00	00		
<b>ਦ</b> ੂ ਇ੍	112	9E	. 46	71	47	xx	00		
চ <i>ু</i> শ্ৰ	1F	9F	51	00	AC	xx	00		
ત્ર ં ૧ <u>૩</u>	20	AO	50	64 .	AB	xx	00		
3 <u>7</u>	21.	Λ.1.	57	79	λ3	xx	00		
. 4 	<b>2</b> 2	. A2	5B	ΑO	A.6	xx	00		
র <del>ই</del>	23	Λ3	66	2 2 <sup>-</sup>	00	xx	0.0		
1	24	^A4	6B	·· 27	00	хх	00		
ें ठ ु	√: <b>25</b>	Α5	65	29	00	xx	0.0		
ੱ⊺ - ≂	26	A6	54	77	A2	xx .	. 00	•	
्र क्रिक	27	A7	41	6 E	00	xx	0.0		
ক	28	· A8	67	23	В7	xx	00		
34	29	Α9	A5	5A	3 <b>E</b>	xx	0.0		
ম ? ় 3 াঝা	2λ	VV	00	00	00	00	0.0		
<b>ી</b> ગેટ્રે	213	ΔВ	6C	28	2 F	xx	0.0		
-	<b>2</b> C	λC	<b>4</b> E	215	63	XX ;	ÓO		
	<b>2</b> D	AD	4 F	75	Λl	xx .	00		

Table 6.1 Contd.

	•							,
Кеу		ard scan	Normal	Generate Shift l	ed BCII Cod Shift 2	de (Hex) Ctrl.	Num-	
	code ( Press	Release					Lotk.	
3 5	2E	AE	4D	74	62	xx	00	
१ ज घ	2F	AF	43	6 F	44	xx	00	•
र्ध ह	30	во	413	4C	VV	xx	00	
জ জ জ	31	В.1.	48	72	Λ9	xx	00	
**************************************	32	В2	510	. 7C	00 .	. <b>xx</b>	0.0	
ী ফ ভ	33	· вз	58	49	56	xx	00	ļ
ርያት ሜት የህ	34	13.4	42	47	Λ8	$\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}\rightarrow$	0.0	
\$ \ \pa	35	В5	6D	2A	73	xx	00	
	36	В6	00	00	00	00	0.0	
ઝા: મૃ: *	37	в7	В9	xx	xx	xx	0.0	
<u>^</u>	38	В8	00	00	00	00	00	
- ফাকা	39	В9	20	20	20	xx	00	
[1]	3A	ВА	00	00	00	00	00	
ফ -১	3B	вв .	xx	00	0.0	00	00	
ম ২	. 3C	BC	xx	00	00	00	00	
र ७	<b>3</b> D	BD	xx	00	00	00	00	
<b>於</b> 8	3E	BE	xx	00	. 00	00	00	
ኒ (	3 F	BF	xx	0.0	00	00	00	
% &	40	CO ·	хх	00	00	00	00	٠
यः १	41	Cl	xx	00	00	00	00	
<u>ت</u> ل. ۱۵.	42	C2	xx	00	00	00	00	
<b>ت</b> ،	43	C3	xx	00	00	00	00	

Table 6.1 Contd.

	_	7	Generated BCII Code (Hex)					
Key	Key-board scan code (Hex)		Normal	Shift l	Shift 2	Ctrl.	Num Lock	
	Press	Release					<del></del>	
,					•			
ir >o	44	C4	xx	00	00	00	0.0	
সংখ্যা বন্দী	45	C5	00	00	00	0.0	0.0	
गर्मा वकी	46	C6	xx ·	xx	xx	'xx'	00	
ণ অদিস্থান	47	C7	00	00	00	<u>OB</u> )	37	
17 g	48	C8	Î)	00	00	xx	38	
े मु: के	49	<b>C9</b>	xx	xx	xx	xx	39	
	4 A	CA	40	40	40	xx	40	
8	4B	СВ	ற	xx	xx	xx	. 38	
¢	4C	CC	00	00	00	xx	35	
<b>৬</b>	4D	CD	ie	xx <sub>.</sub>	xx	xx	36	
- <del></del>	4 E	CE	B3	в3	в <b>з</b>	хх	133	
>	4 F	CF	xx	xx	хх	xx	. 31	
হৈশষ ₹ •	50	D0	¥)	xx	xx	xx	32	
S	51	D1	xx	хх	xx	xx	33	
भृः,भैः ,ø	52	D2	xx	xx	xx	××	3 0	
জিবেশ বিকোশ	53	D3	FF	FF	FF	××.	BA	

Key-board handling routines for generating BCII code from the adapted BCII key-board have been developed and discussed in the following articles.

# 6.4 DEVELOPMENT OF BENGALI KEY-BOARD HANDLING ROUTINES

Though the IBM PC key-board is an interrupt driven key-board, the key-board can also be handled in the non-interrupting mode by masking out the key-board interrupt by the Interrupt Mask Register (IMR) programmed through the Operation Control Word 1 (OCW1) of the 8259 PIC. The key-board data can be polled from the data output register of the interface hardware by checking the key-board interrupt request in the Interrupt Request Register(IRR) via the Operation Control Word 3 (OCW3) of the 8259 PIC. This non-interrupting mode key-board handler can be used in small and dedicated applications. But for the large, generalized and flexible applications, interrupting mode key-board handler is essential.

Software routines for both the non-interrupting and interrupting mode key-board handling have been developed and discussed in the following articles.

# 6.5 NON-INTERRUPTING MODE KEY-BOARD HANDLING ROUTINE

The non-interrupting mode key-board handling routine has been written in BASIC  $^{13}$  and compiled  $^{14}$  and linked  $^{15}$  to produce

an executable file such that the executable file can be loaded under System 16 for execution. The routine contains four portions whose algorithm is discussed seperately in the following articles and the program listing of the routine is given in Table 6.2.

## 6.5.1 Initialization

The initialization is the first step of the non-interrupting mode key-board handling routine. This portion first reads code tables in the memory and then mask outs the key-board interrupt by the IMR programmed through the OCW1 of the 8259 PIC. The key-board interrupt request line is connected to the IRI line of the Interrupt Request Register (IRR) of the 8259 PIC. An 1 at the first bit of the OCW1, when programed mask outs the key-board interrupt. This initialization portion then sends read IRR on next RD pulse command by writting OAH in the OCW3. After initialization, the control is transferred to the code generation portion of the key-board handling routine. Algorithm of the initialization process is given in Fig. 6.3a.

# 6.5.2 Key-Board Data Reading

Key-board data reading process is a subroutine called by the code generation portion of the non-interrupting mode key-board handling routine. This subroutine first toggles the clock at the 7th bit of the port 6lH and then tests the presence of the key-board interrupt request in the Interrupt Request

Register (IRR) via the Operation Control Word 3 (OCW3) of the 8259 PIC. An 1 at the first bit of the OCW3 indicateds that the key-board interrupt request is present in the IRR. This presence of key-board interrupt request indicates that key-board data is ready at the data output register of the interface hardware. When the data output register gets ready, the subroutine reads the key-board data from the data output register (port 60H) and then control is transferred back to the calling routine. Algorithm of this key-board data reading subroutine is given in Fig. 6.3b.

#### 6.5.3 Code Generation

Code generation process is the main process of the non-interrupting mode key-board handling routine. This portion first calls the key-board data reading subroutine and then generates the BCII code corresponding to the key-pressed. It first tests whether the key-board data is key-released data or not. If it is key-released data, the control is transferred to the starting of the process. If not, it tests for the shift 1, shift 2, Ctrl and Num Lock key pressed. If either of these control keys is pressed, the control is transferred to the corresponding portion of the process. If not, it generates the BCII code corresponding to the symbol assigned to the normal position of the pressed key from the normal group of code table. This process then calls the processing routine and control is transferred to the starting of the code generation process after returning from the

processing subroutine.

The portion corresponding to the shift 1 key- pressed of this process first calls the key-board data reading subroutine and then tests whether the shift 1 key is released or not. If the shift 1 key is released, the control is transferred to the starting of the code generation process. If not, it tests for the shift 1 key press. If shift 1 key is pressed, the control is transferred to the starting of the shift 1 key pressed portion. If not, it tests for the key release. If the pressed key is released, the control is transferred to the starting of the shift 1 key pressed portion. If not, the process generates the BCII code corresponding to the symbol assigned to the shift 1 position of the pressed key from the shift 1 group of the code table. The process then calls the processing subroutine and control is transferred to the starting of the shift 1 key pressed portion after returning from the processing subroutine.

The portion corresponding to the shift 2 key pressed and that corresponding to the ctrl key pressed of this process do tasks similar to that of the shift 1 key pressed portion of this process.

The portion corresponding to the num lock key pressed of this process first calls the key-board data reading subroutine and then tests whether the num lock key is pressed again or not, because the num lock key is a toggle key in nature. If the num lock key is pressed again, the control is transferred to the

the num lock key release. If num lock key is released, control is transferred to the starting of the num lock pressed portion.

If not, it tests for the key release. If the pressed key is released, the control is transferred to the starting of the num lock key pressed portion. If not, the process generates the BCLI code corresponding to the numerals assigned to the pressed keypad key from the num lock group of the code table. The process then calls the processing subroutine and control is transferred to the starting of the num lock key pressed portion after returning from the processing subroutine.

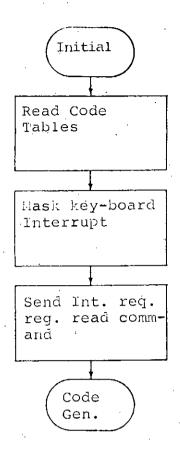
The algorithm of the code generation process is given in Fig. 6.3c.

### 6.5.4 Processing

The processing process is a subroutine called by the code generation process for processing the generated BCII code for whatever processing needed by the application program. For the demonstration purpose of the present work, the generated BCII code is printed in the screen. The algorithm of this demonstration processing is given in Fig. 6.3d.

## 6.6 INTERRUPTING MODE KEY-BOARD HANDLING ROUTINE

The interrupting mode key-board handling routine consists of a main routine or processing routine written in BASIC, two



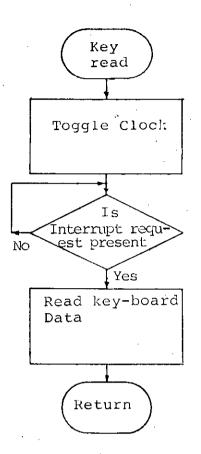


Fig. 6.3a: Algorithm of Initialization
In Non-Interrupting Mode.

Fig. 6.3b: Algorithm of Reading Key-board Data In Non-Interrupting Mode.

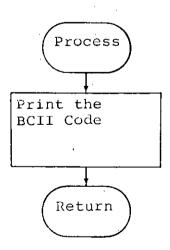


Fig. 6.3d. Algorithm of Printing BCII Code in the Screan.

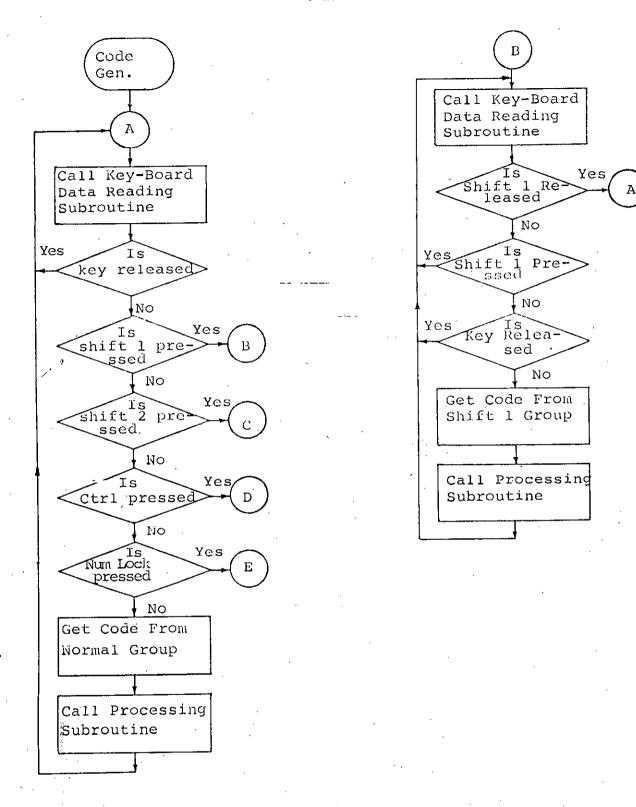


Fig. 6.3c: Algorithm of Code Generation in Non-Interrupting Mode.

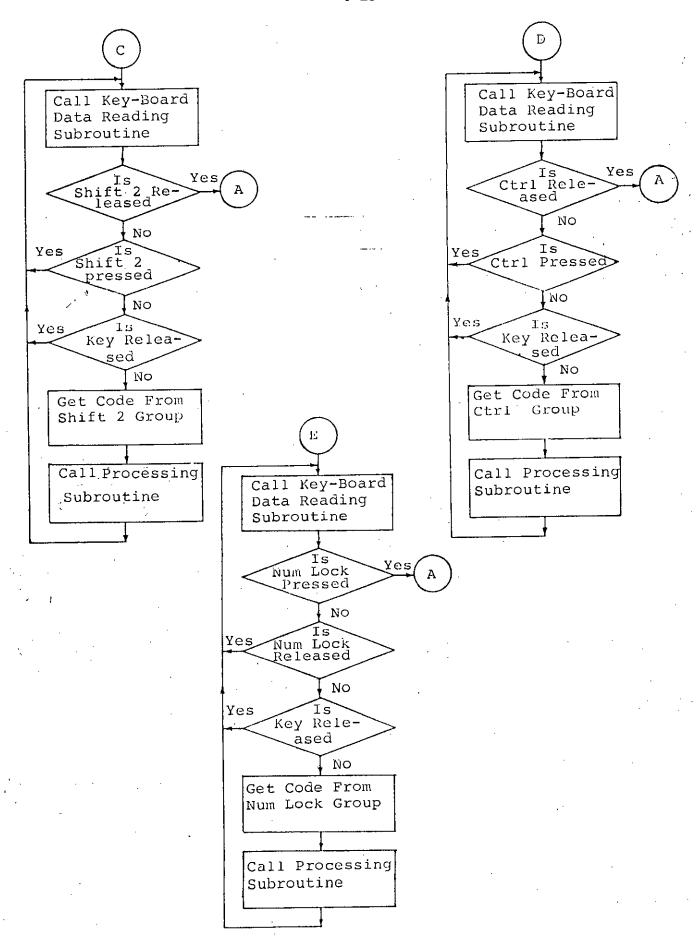


Fig. 6.3c Contd.

```
Table 6.2: Program Listing of Non-Interrupting Mode
                                                                         PAGE
              Key-Board Handling Routine.
                                                                         10-05-86
                                                                          15:45:17
                                      IBM Personal Computer BASIC Compiler V1.00
                Source Line
Offset
       Data
                5 REM $pagesize:54
 001A
        0002
                6 REM $linesize:70
 001A
        0002
                10 DEFINT A-Z
        0002
 001A
                12 REM initialization
        0002
 001A
                15 REM read code tables
        0002
 001A
                20 DIM CA(4,83)
        0002
 001A
                30 FOR I=0 TO 4:FOR J=1 TO 83
        0002
 001A
       _.034Λ
                40 READ CA(I, J)
 0036
                50 NEXT J.I
 004A
        034E
                55 REM mask keyboard interrupt
 0066
        034E
                60 OUT &H21,8H2
 0066
        034E
                65 REM send interrupt request register read command
 006D
        034E
        034E
                70 OUT 8H20,8HA
 006D
                72 REM code generation
 0074
        034E
                75 REM call keyboard data reading subroutine
        034E
 0074
                80 GOSUB 500
 0074
        034E
                85 REM if key released code then branch to start of
 0077
        034E
                86 REM code generation
        034E
 0077
                 OBHS DIA A T 00
        034E
 0077
                 100 IF T<>0 THEN 80
 0080
        0352
                 105 REM if shift1 pressed then branch to shift1 porti
 0087
        0352
                 110 IF A=&H2A OR A=&H36 THEN 180
        0352
 0087
                 115 REM if shift2 pressed then branch to shift2 porti
        0352
 00A6
                 120 IF A=&H38 OR A=&H3A THEN 260
 00A6
        0352
                 125 REM if ctrl pressed then branch to ctrl portion
 00C5
        0352
                 130 IF A=&H1D THEN 340
 00C5
        0352
                 135 REM if num lock pressed then branch to
 00CF
        0352
                 136 REM num lock portion
        0352
 00CF
                 140 IF A=&H45 THEN 420
 OOCF
        0352
                 145 REM normal portion
 00D9
        0352
                 147 REM get code from normal group
        0352
 00D9
        0352
                 150 N=0
 00D9
                 155 C=CA(N,A)
         0354
 OODF
                 157 REM call demonstration processing subroutine
 00F4
        0356
                 160 GOSUB 570
         0356
 00F4
                 165 REM branch to start of code generation
        0356
 00F7
                 170 GOTO 80
 00F7
         0356
                 175 REM shift1 portion
 OOFA
         0356
                 180 N=1
 OOFA
         0356
                 185 REM call keyboard data reading subroutine
```

0100

0356

PAGE

```
10-05-86
                                                               15:45:17
                Source LineIBM Personal Computer BASIC Compiler V1.00
Offset Data
                190 GOSUB 500
 0010
        0356
                195 REM if shift1 released then branch to
        0356
 0103
                196 REM start of code generation
 0103
        0356
                200 IF A=&HAA OR A=&HB6 THEN 80
 0103
        0356
                205 REM if shift1 still pressed then branch to
        0356
 0124
                206 REM start of shift1 portion
        0356
 0124
                210 IF A=&H2A OR A=&H36 THEN 190
 0124
        0356
                215 REM if previuos pressed key released then
        0356
 0140
                216 REM branch to start of shift1 portion
        0356
 0140
                220 T=A AND 8H80
        0356
 0140
                 230 IF T<>0 THEN 190
        0356
 0149
                 232 REM get code from shift1 group
 0150
        0356
                 235 C=CA(N,A)
 0150
        0356
                 237 REM call demonstration processing subroutine
        0356
 0165
                 240 GOSUB 570
        0356
 0165
                 245 REM branch to start of shift1 portion
 0168
        0356
        0356
                 250 GOTO 190
 0168
                 255 REM shift2 portion
        0356
 016B
                 260 N=2
 016B
        0356
                 265 REM call keyboard data reading subroutine
 0171
        0356
                 270 GOSUB 500
        0356
 0171
                 275 REM if shift2 released then branch to
        0356
 0174
                .276 REM start of code generation
        0356
 0174
                 280 IF A=&HB8 OR A=&HBA THEN 80
        0356
 0174
                 285 REM if shift2 still pressed then branch to
 0195
        0356
                 286 REM start of-shift2 portion
        0356
 0195
                 290 IF A=&H38 OR A=&H3A THEN 270'
 0195
        0356
                 295 REM if previous pressed key released then
 01B1
        0356
                 296 REM branch to start of shift2 portion
 01B1
        0356
        0356
                 300 T=A AND &H80
 01B1
                 310 IF T<>0 THEN 270
        0356
 01BA
                 312 REM get code from shift2 group
 0 (C1
        0356
         0356
                 315 C=CA(N,A)
 01C1
                 317 REM call demonstration processing subroutine
         0356
 01D6
                 320, GOSUB: 570
         0356
 01D6
                 325 REM branch to start of shift2 portion
         0356
 01D9
                 330 GOTO 270
         0356
 01D9
                 335 REM ctrl portion
 01DC
         0356
                 340 N=3
         0356
 01DC
                 345 REM call keyboard data reading subroutine
         0356
 01E2
                 350 GOSUB 500
         0356
 01E2
                 355 REM if ctrl released then branch to
 01E5
         0356
```

PAGE

```
10-05-86
                                                                15:45:17
                 Source LineIBM Personal Computer BASIC Compiler V1.00
Offset
        Data
                 356 REM start of code generation
        0356
 01E5
                 360 IF A=8H9D THEN 80
        0356
 01E5
                 365 REM if ctrl still pressed then branch to
        0356
 01F0
                 366 REM start of ctrl portion
 01F0
        0356
                 370 IF A=8H1D THEN 350
        0356
 01F0
                 375 REM if previous pressed key released then
 01F7
        0356
                 376 REM branch to start of ctrl portion
 01F7
        0356
                 380 T=A AND &H80
 01F7
        0356
                 390 IF T<>0 THEN 350
 0200
        0356
                 392 REM get code from ctrl group
        0356
 0207
                 395 C=CA(N,A)
 0207
        0356
                 397 REM call demonstration processing subroutine
 021C
        0356
                 400 GOSUB 570
 021C
        0356
                 405 REM branch to start of ctrl portion
 021F
        0356
                 410 GOTO 350
 021F
         0356
                 415 REM num lock portion
 0222
         0356
                 420 N=4
         0356
 0222
                 425 REM call keyboard data reading subroutine
         0356
 0228
                 430 GOSUB 500
 0228
         0356
                 435 REM if num lock pressed again then branch to
         0356
 022B
                 436 REM start of code generation
 022B
         0356
                 440 IF A=8H45 THEN 80
         0356
 022B
                 445 REM if num lock released then branch to
         0356
 0235
                 446 REM start of num lock portion
         0356
 0235
                 450 IF A=8HC5 THEN 430
         0356
 0235
                 455 REM if previous pressed key released then
 023D
         0356
                 456 REM branch to start of num lock portion
         0356
 023D
 023D
         0356
                 460 T=A AND &H80
                 470 IF T<>0 THEN 430
         0356
 0246
                 472 REM get code from num lock group
         0356
 024D
         0356
                 475 C=CA(N;A)
 024D
                 477 REM call demonstration processing subroutine
 0262
         0356
                 480 GOSUB 570
 0262
         0356
                 485 REM branch to start of num lock portion
 0265
         0356
 0265
         0356
                 490 GOTO 430
                 495 REM keyboard data reading subroutine
         0356
 0268
         0356
                 497 REM toggle clock
 0268
                 500 OUT $H61,8HCC
 0268
         0356
         0356
                 510 OUT &H61,8H4C
 026F
                 515 REM check for any interrupt request present
         .0356
  0276
                 520 D=INP(&H20)
  0276
         0356
                 530 D=D AND &H2
         0358
  027F
```

Offset	Data	PAGE 4 10-05-86 15:45:17 Source LineIBM Personal Computer BASIC Compiler V1.00
Offset	Data	0001,00 111151211 1 31 32 1111
0288	0358	540 IF D=0 THEN 520
028F	0358	545 REM read keyboard data and return
028F	0358	550 A=INP(8H60)
0298	0358	560 RETURN
0299	0358	565 REM demonstration processing subruotine -
0299	0358	566 REM prints code on screen
0299	0358	570 IF C<16 THEN PRINT "O";
02AA	0358	580 PRINT HEX\$(C);" ";
ASSO	0350	500 RETURN
02BB	0358	999 END
02BE	0358	1000 REM code tables
OSBE	0358	1001 DATA 8H1B, 8H31, 8H32, 8H33, 8H34, 8H35, 8H36, 8H37, 8H3
		8,8H39
02BF	0358	1002 DATA 8H30,8H40,8HBB,8H08,8H00,8H6A,8H45,8H21,8H6
		0,8H5F
0.5Ċ0	0358	1003 DATA 8H55,8H59,8H5C,8H68,8H52,8H69,8H5E,8H00,8H0
		0,8H46
02C1	0358	1004 DATA 8H51,8H50,8H57,8H5B,8H66;8H6B,8H65,8H54,8H4
		1,8H67 1005 DATA 8HA5,8H00,8H6C,8H4E,8H4F,8H4D,8H43,8H4B,8H4
02C2	0358	
		8,&H5D 1006 DATA &H58,8H42,8H6D,&H00,&HB9,&H00,&H20,&H00,&H0
02C3	0358	
	2252	0,&H00 1007 DATA 8H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00
02C4	0358	
	0250	0,&H00 1008 DATA %H00,8H00,%H00,8H40,8H00,8H00,&H00,&HB3.&H0
02C5	0358	0,8H00
02C6	0358	1009 DATA 8H00,8H00,8HFF
02C7	0358	1010 DATA \$H00,8H3F,8HBD,8HB1,8HB2,8HB8,8HB4,8HBC,8HB
0207	0330	9,&HBE
02C8	0358	1011 DATA 8HBF, 8HC4, 8HB3, 8H08, 8H00, 8H26, 8H70, 8H00, 8H2
0200	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	C,&H7E
02C9	0358	1012 DATA 8H78,8H7A,8H7B,8H24,8H76,8H25,8H7D,8H00,8H0
0200	000	0,8H71
02CA	0358	1013 DATA 8H00,8H64,8H79,8HA0,8H22,8H27,8H29,8H77,8H6
35311		E,8H23
02CB	0358	1014 DATA 8H5A,8H00,8H28,8H2E,8H75,8H74,8H6F,8H4C,8H7
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		2,8H7C
02CC	0358	1015 DATA &H49.&H4A,&H2A,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H20,&H00,&H0
0400	0000	0,8H00
naan	0250	1016 DATA &H00.&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00.&H00.&H00.&H00
02CD	0358	0,8H00
		0,000

		PAGE 5 10-05-86 15:45:17
Offset	Data	Source LineIBM Personal Computer BASIC Compiler V1.00
02CE	0358	1017 DATA 8H00,8H00,8H00,8H40,8H00,8H00,8H00,8HB3,8H0
02CF	0358	1018 DATA 8H00,8H00,8HFF
02D0	0358	1019 DATA 8H00,8HB5,8HB6,8H3A,8H3B,8H3C,8HBA,8HAF,8HB
		0,8HC0
02D1	035 <b>8</b>	1020 DATA 8HC1,8HC2,8HC3,8H08,8H00,8H00,8H2B,8H61,8HA E,8H00
02D2	0358	1021 DATA 8H00,8HA4,8HA7,8H2D,8H53,8H3D,8HAD,8H00,8H0
Ē		0,8H47
02D3	0358	1022 DATA &HAC,8HAB,8HA3,8HA6,8H00,8H00,8H00,8HA2,8H0 0,8HB7
02 <b>D4</b>	035 <b>8</b>	1023 DATA &H3E,8H00,8H2F,8H63,8HA1,8H62,8H44,8HAA,8HA 9,8H00
02D5	0358	1024 DATA &H56,8HA8,8H73,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H20,8H00,&H0
		0,8H00
02D6	0358	1025 DATA 8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00
Ò2D7	0358	1026 DATA 8H00,8H00,8H00,8H40,8H00,8H00,8H00,8HB3,8H0
		0,8H00
02D8	0358	1027 DATA &H00,&H00,&HFF
02D9	0358	1028 DATA &H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00
		0,8H00
02DA	0358	1029 DATA &H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00
02DB	0358	1030 DATA &H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00
		0,8H00
0 2 D C	0358	1031 DATA &H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00
		0,8H00
02DD	0358	1032 DATA &H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00
·		. 0,8H00
02DE	0358	1033 DATA &H00.&H00.&H00.&H00.&H00.&H00.&H00.&H00
0.205	0358	0,8H00 1034 DATA &H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H0
02DF	0330	0,8400
02E0	0358	1035 DATA &H00.8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00.8H00.8
		0;8H00
02E1	. 0358	1036 DATA 8H00,8H00,8H00
02E2	0358	1037 DATA &H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00
	4	0,8400
02E3	* 0358	1038 DATA &H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00
02E4	0350	1039 DATA 8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H0

Offset	Data	PAGE 6 10-05-86 15:45:17 Source LineIBM Personal Computer BASIC Compiler V1.00
•		0,8H00
02E5	0358	1040 DATA 8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H0
		0,8H00
02E6	0358	1041 DATA 8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00
0.257	0358	0,8H00 1042 DATA 8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H0
02E7	0350	0,8H00
02E8	0358	1043 DATA 8H00.8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,8H00,
0200	3,433	በ ጸዘበበ
02E9	0358	1044 DATA 8H37,8H38,8H39,8H40,8H38,8H35,8H36,8HB3,8H3
		1,8H32
02EA	0358	1045 DATA 8H33,8H30,8HBA
02EB	0358	
02EE	0358	

22151 Bytes Available 20504 Bytes Free

<sup>0</sup> Warning Error(s)
0 Severe Error(s)

Start -	Stop	Length	Name			Class
H00000	002EDH	002EEH	BC_CODE			CODE
002EEH	00348H	0005BH	CODE			CODE
00350H	0035FH	00010H	BC_ICN	,		INIT
00360H	00C04H	008A5H	BC_IDS			INIT
00C10H	00E0CH	001FDH	INIT			INIT
00E10H	01A4EH	00C3FH	CONST			RT_DAT
01A50H	01A50H	H00000	DATA			RT_DAT
01A50H	01A50H	00000H	COMMON			BLANK.
	01A50H					CONST
01A50H	01A50H	H00000H	DATA			DATA
01A50H	01DA7H	00358H	BC_DATA			DATA
01DA8H	01DA8H	H00000	BC_FT		•	DATA
01DB0H	01DBFH	00010H	BC_CN			 DATA
01DCOH	02664H	008A5H	BC_DS			DATA
02670H	0286FH	·00200H	STACK			STACK
9						

Origin Group 00E1:0 DGROUP

Program entry point at 0000:001A

machine language subroutines accessible from the main routine for reading BCII code from the code buffer and an interrupt handling routine to generate BCII code from the key-board scan code.

The two assembley language subroutines and the assembley language interrupt handling routine are assembled <sup>17</sup> and linked to produce executable file and the executable file is saved in such a way that the BASIC main routine can be able to access the machine language subroutine.

All modules of this interrupting mode key-board handling routine are discussed seperately in the following articles.

## 6.6.1 Main Routine

The responsibility of the main routine or the processing routine in the interrupting mode is to get BCII code from the interrupt handler code buffer and to process the code for whatever processing needed by the application program. The main routine can read code in two ways. In the first method, the main routine calls a code reading subroutine which waits until any code is available in the code buffer and then control is transferred back to the calling routine with passing BCII code to the calling routine. In the second method, the main routine calls another code reading subroutine which tests for the availability

of code in the code buffer and passes code to the main routine with setting a flag to indicate that a code is passed to the main routine. If no code is available in the code buffer, the subroutine transfers control back to the main routine with setting a flag to indicate that no code is available in the code buffer. In the first method of getting code, the main routine processes the code as needed by the application program. In the second method of getting code, the main routine processes the code as needed by the application program if a code is passed to the main routine, else the main routine do another task as needed by the application program. The processing of the code might be anything needed by the application program, but for demonstration purpose of the present work, the BCII code is printed in the screen. Two probable algorithms of the main routine are given in Fig. 6.4a for two methods of getting codes and the program listing is given in Table 6.3a.

## 6.6.2 Machine Language Subroutine With BASIC

The two code reading subroutines and the interrupt handling routine are written in assembly language, then assembled and linked to produce machine language subroutine. This machine language subroutine should be accessible from the BASIC main routine and the subroutine should be written such a way that parameters can be passed between the BASIC main routine and the machine language subroutine. Fortunately the BASIC language

has set rules 13 of writting such machine language subroutine and of saving the subroutine in such a way that the BASIC program can load the subroutine into memory prior to subroutine call.

The widely used way of getting machine language subroutine code into memory is to load a file, containing the subroutine code saved earlier by the BSAVE command, by the BLOAD command at the outside memory location of the BASIC work area. Methods of creating such a file is described below:

- i) The subroutine is written in assembly language, assembled and linked with the /H switch to produce .EXE file such that thefile is loaded at the high memory location outside the BASIC work area.
- ii) BASIC.COM is loaded under DEBUG 18 and CS, IP, SS, SP, DE, ES register values are recorded using R command where the BASIC.COM is loaded.
- iii) The EXE file is loaded using DEBUG and CS, IP register values are recorded using R command where the subroutine is loaded.
- iv) The registers are reset to value where the BASIC. COM was loaded using R command and branched to BASIC entry point using G command.

- v) When BASIC prompt, the BASIC application program is loaded and the DEF SEG and the variable name of the CALL statement are edited with the CS and IP register values where the subroutine was loaded. CS value is used for DEF SEG and IP value is used for the variable name of the CALL statement.
- vi) The subroutine area is saved by BSAVE command in direct mode in BASIC using CS and IP register value where the subroutine was loaded as starting address and code length from the LINK MAP.
- vii) BASIC application program is edited to contain BLOAD command after DEF SEG that sets the proper value of CS for subroutine.
- viii) Resulting modified BASIC application program is then saved.

The simplest way of calling a machine language subroutine from BASIC main routine is to use CALL statement. The syntax of the CALL statement is as below:

CALL numvar (variable list)

where numvar is a name of a numeric variable whose value is the offset from the segment set by DEF SEG, i.e., the starting point of the subroutine being called, and

variable list is a list of variables seperated by commas that are to be passed as argument ( not constant).

Execuation of a CALL statement causes the following:

- i) Variables location is pushed onto the stack. The location is specified as a two-byte offset into BASIC's data segment.
- ii) The return address specified in the CS and offset are pushed onto the stack.
- iii) Control is transferred to using address specified in last DEF SEG and offset specified by numvar.

At entry to the subroutine, DS,ES,SS are set to the address of BASIC's data space and CS contains the value specified by latest DEF SEG. The stack pointer indicates a stack that has only 16 bytes (8 words) available for use in the subroutine. Prior to exit from the subroutine, all segment registers and SP must be restored and the return should be inter-segment return (FAR PROC). If interrupts were disabled, they should be enabled prior to return.

Values can be returned to BASIC through the arguments by changing the values of the variables in the argument list. If the argument is a string, the offset for the argument points

to the three- byte string descriptor where the byte 0 indicates the length of the string (0-255), byte 1 indicates low byte of offset of string (and byte 2 indicates high byte of offset of string. Parameters are refferenced by adding a positive offset to BP after the called routine moves the current stack pointer into BP. The first instruction in the subroutine should be

PUSH BP

MOV BP,SP

The offset into the stack of any one particular argument is calculated as

offset from BP = 2 \* (n-m) + 6

where n = total no. of argument passed

m = position of the specific argument.

The return from the subroutine must be with a RET n instruction where n is 2 times the number of arguments.

#### 6.6.3 Code Reading Subroutines

The first code reading subroutine, at the entry to the subroutine, checks if the interrupt vector of the key-board interrupt (type 9) is set or not. If the interrupt vector is

not set, it moves the offset address of the interrupt handling routine to the 0024H location and segment address to the 0026H location which is the vector index of the type 9 interrupt. The subroutine then puts the interrupt vector set flag on to indicate that the interrupt vector is set and then checks the code counter for the availability of code in the code buffer. If, at the entry to the subroutine, it finds that the interrupt vector is already set, the control is then transferred to check the code counter. If the code counter is found to be zero, i.e., no code is in the code buffer, the subroutine waits until any code is available in the code buffer. If any code is present, i.e., the code counter is found to be non-zero, the subroutine then gets the BCII code pointed to by the read pointer from the code buffer and passes to the calling routine. It then decrements the code counter by 1 to indicate that one code is read from the code buffer and increments the read pointer by 1 to point the next code to be read and checks whether the read pointer becomes 16 or not after incrementing the pointer. If it becomes 16, it is set to zero and then control is transferred back to the calling routine.

The second code reading subroutine do the same job as the first code reading subroutine but with the exception that after checking the code counter, if the code counter is found to be zero, the control is transferred back to the main routine, rather than waiting for code availability, with setting the

status flag to zero to indicate that no code is found in the code buffer. Else, it passes the code pointed to by the read pointer to the main routine with the flag set to 1 to indicate that a code is passed to the main routine and then returns from the subroutine.

Algorithms of two code reading subroutines are given in Fig. 6.4b and the program listing is given in Table 6.3b.

### 6.6.4 Interrupt Handling Routine

The interrupt handling routine reads the key-board scan code, in response to the key-board interrupt, from the output data register of the interface hardware and generates the BCII code corresponding to the pressed key. It then saves the BCII code into a 16 byte code buffer for later use by the main processing routine. For managing the code buffer, one read pointer which index the buffer location from where code to be read by the code reading subroutine, one write pointer which index the buffer location where the next code to be saved by the interrupt handling routine and a code counter which indicates the number of codes present in the code buffer are used. At the starting of the process, two pointers and the code counter are set to zero. When a code is saved into the buffer, the code counter is incremented by 1 and the write pointer is also incremented by 1 to

index the buffer location where the next code to be saved. When a code is read from the buffer, the code counter is decremented by 1 and the read pointer is incremented by 1 to index the buffer location from where the next code to be read. When either of the pointer value becomes 16, it is reset to zero because the buffer length is 16 bytes. The zero code counter value indicates that no code is present in the code buffer and the 16 code counter value indicates that the code buffer is full, i.e., there is no room for a new code to be saved into the buffer unless one is read from the buffer.

Another pointer called the group pointer (GPT) is used which indicates the group of code table from where the BCII code to be generated corresponding to any key-board scan code. This pointer is normally set to zero and is set to 1,2,3 and 4 when either of the shift 1 keys, either of the shift 2 key, the ctrl key and the Num Lock key is pressed respectively.

The interrupt handling routine (INTR) first sets the interrupt enable flag so that any other interrupt request can occur and then saves the previous register values. It then reads the key-board scan code from the data output register of the interface hadware (port 60H) and toggles the clock in the 7th bit of the port 61H. The routine then tests the code counter value for 16. If the code counter value is found to be 16,

it calls the BFULL procedure and control is transferred to be prepared for returning from the interrupt routine. Else, the routine tests the group pointer value for 0, 1,2,3 and 4 and calls one of the CODEO, CODE1, CODE2, CODE3 and CODE4 procedures corresponding to the group pointer value found. It then gets prepared for returning from the interrupt routine. Prior to return from the interrupt routine, it clears the interrupt flag so that no interrupt can occur before returning from the interrupt routine. It then sends the non-specific end of interrupt command to the Operation Control Word 2(OCW2) (port 20H) of the 8259 PIC A 20H in this OCW2 commands the non-specific end of interrupt. It then restores all saved registers and returns to the interrupted main routine. During returning from the interrupt routine, the CPU POPes the status flags from the stack, which was saved during entering the interrupt routine, restoring the interrupt enable flag set though the same is cleared within the interrupt routine.

The CODEO procedure is called by the interrupt handling routine which first tests whether the previously pressed key is released, is released or not. If the previously pressed key is released, the procedure returns to the calling routine. Else, the procedure tests for any one of the shift 1 keys, shift 2 keys, ctrl key and Num Lock key pressed. If any one of these keys is pressed, the procedure sets the corresponding group pointer value and

returns to the calling routine. Else, it generates the BCII code corresponding to the normal symbol assigned to the pressed key from the normal group of the code table. The procedure then saves the generated BCII code into the code buffer at the location pointed to by the write pointer. It then calls the PSET procedure and returns to the calling routine.

The CODE1 procedure is called by the interrupt handling routine which first tests whether the shift 1 key is released or not. If the shift 1 key is released, it sets the group pointer value to zero and returns to the calling routine. Else, the procedure tests whether the shift 1 key is still pressed or not. If the shift 1 key is still pressed, it returns to the calling routine. Else, it tests whether the previously pressed key is released or not. If the previously pressed key is released, the procedure returns to the calling routine. Else, it generates the BCII code corresponding to the symbol assigned to the shift 1 position of the pressed key from the shift 1 group of the code table. The procedure then saves the generated BCII code into the code buffer at the location pointed to by the write pointer. It then calls the PSET procedure and returns to the calling routine.

The CODE2 and CODE3 procedures are called by the interrupt handling routine and do the similar tasks as that of the CODE1 procedure.

The CODE4 procedure is called by the interrupt handling routine which first tests whether the Num Lock key is pressed again or not, because the Num Lock key is toggle in nature. If the Num Lock key is pressed again, the procedure set the group pointer value to zero and returns to the calling routine. Else, it tests whether the Num Lock key is released or not. If the Num Lock key is released, the procedure returns to the calling routine. Else, it tests whether the previously pressed key is released or not. If the previously pressed key is released or not. If the previously pressed key is released, the procedure returns to the calling routine. Else, it generates the BCII code corresponding to the numeral assigned to the pressed keypad key from the Num Lock group of the code table. The procedure then saves the generated BCII code into the code buffer at the location pointed to by the write pointer. It then calls the PSET procedure and returns to the calling routine.

The BFULL procedure is called by the interrupt handling routine which tests the group pointer value for 0,1,2,3 and 4 and calls one of the FULLO, FULL1 , FULI2 , FULL3 and FULL4 procedures corresponding to the group pointer value found. It then calls the BEEP procedure and returns to the calling routine.

The FULLO procedure is called by the BFULL procedure which first tests whether the previously pressed key is released or not. If the previously pressed key is released, the procedure

returns to the calling procedure. Else, it tests whether any one of the shift 1, shift 2, ctrl and Num Lock keys is pressed or not. If any one of these keys is pressed, the procedure sets the corresponding group pointer value and returns to the calling procedure.

The FULL , FULL2 , FULL3 and FULL4 procedures are called by the BFULL procedure. The FULL1 ,FULL2 and FULL3 procedures tests whether the shift 1, shift 2 and ctrl key respectively is released or not. If the corresponding key is released, these procedures set the group pointer value to zero and return to the calling procedure. The FULL4 procedure tests whether the Num Lock key is pressed again or not. If the Num Lock key is pressed again, the procedure sets the group pointer value to zero and returns to the calling procedure.

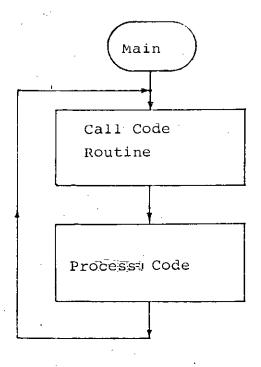
Actually the FULLO, FULL1 , FULL2 , FULL3 and FULL4 procedures do the similar job as that of the CODEO, CODE1 , CODE2 , CODE3 and CODE4 procedures respectively except that these procedures do not generate any BCII code. These procedures are called only when the code buffer is full to keep track of the group pointer value.

The PSET procedure is called by the CODEO, CODE1 , CODE2 , CODE3 and CODE4 procedures. This procedure first increments

the write pointer value by 1 to index the location of the code buffer where the next code to be saved and tests whether the write pointer value becomes 16 or not. If the write pointer value becomes 16, it sets the write pointer value to zero. The procedure then increments the code counter value by 1 and tests whether the code counter value becomes 16 or not. If the code counter value becomes 16 indicating that the code buffer gets full, the procedure calls the BEEP procedure and then returns to the calling procedure.

The BEEP procedure is called by the interrupt handling routine and the PSET procedure. The purpose of this procedure is to give beep to inform the user that the code buffer is full and the next code will not be saved unless any code is read from the code buffer. This procedure first enables the speaker and turns on the modulating signal to the speaker by writting logic 1 in bit 0 and bit 1 of the port 61H respectively. The procedure then gives a delay for a time for which the speaker continues to sound and then the speaker is disabled and the modulating signal to the speaker is turned off by writting logic 0 in the corresponding bits of the port 61H. The procedure then returns to the calling routine.

The algorithm of the interrupt handling routine is given in Fig. 6.4c and the program listing is given in Table 6.3b.



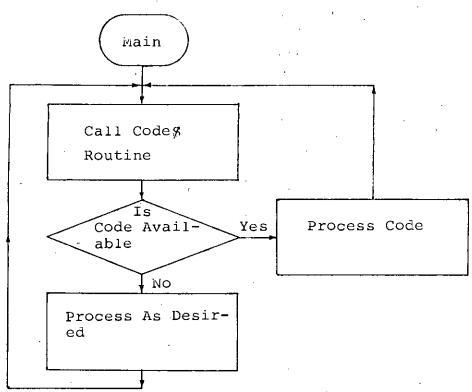


Fig. 6.4a: Algorithm of Main Routine in Interrupting Mode.

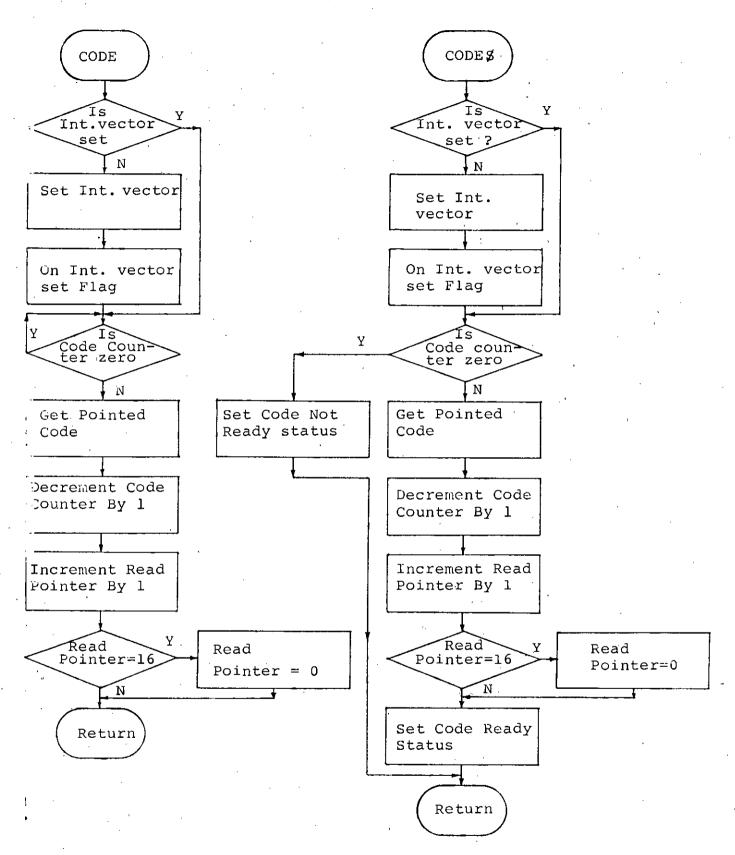


Fig. 6.4b: Algorithm of Code Reading Subroutines in Interrupting Mode.

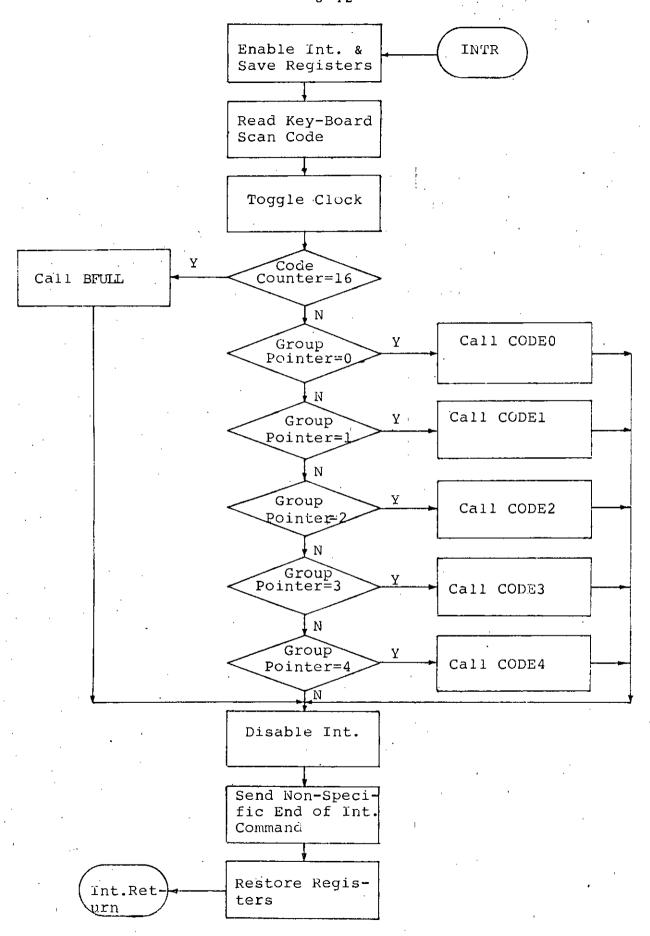


Fig. 6.4c: Algorithm of Interrupt Handling Routine in Interrupting Mode.

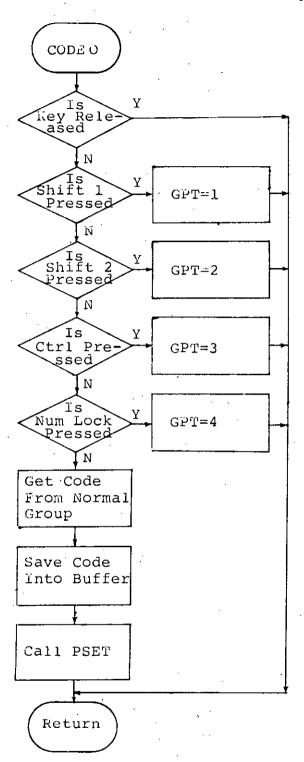
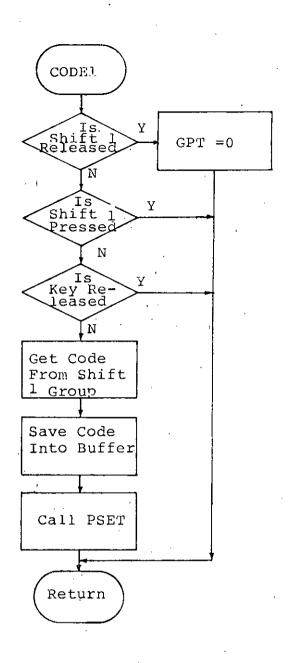


Fig. 6.4c Contd.



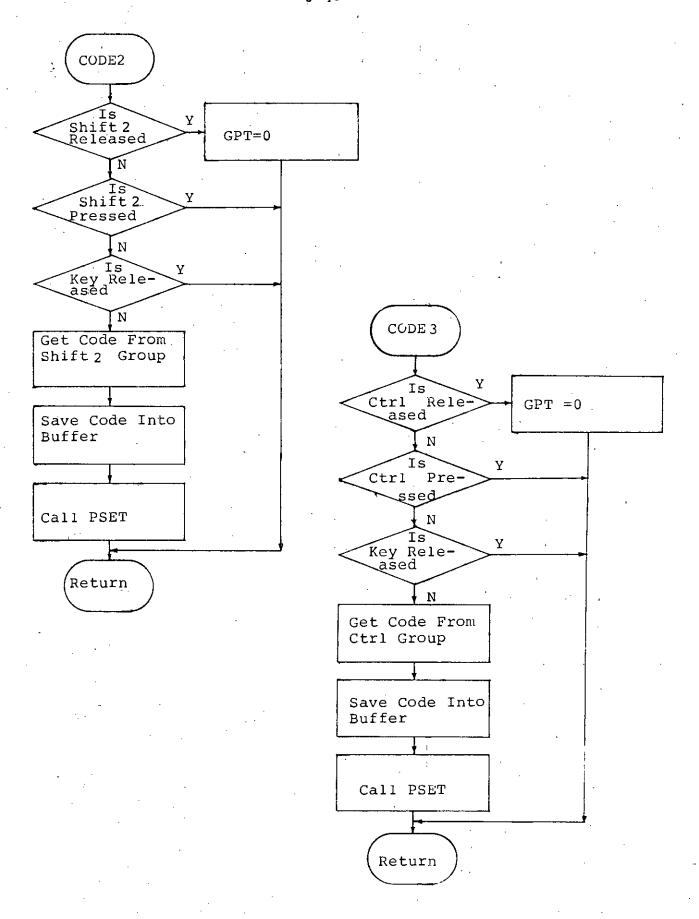


Fig. 6.4c Contd.

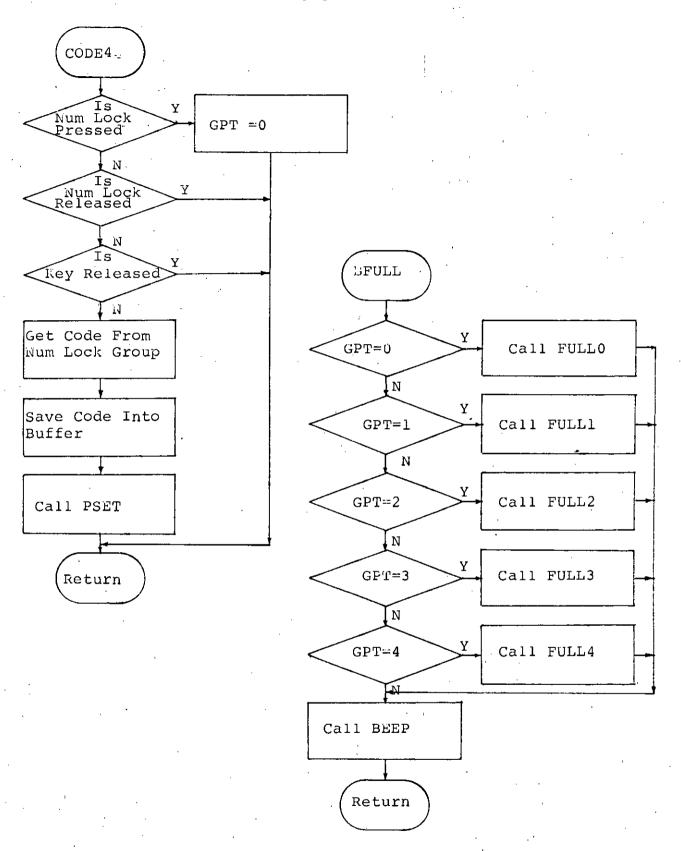


Fig. 6.4c Contd.

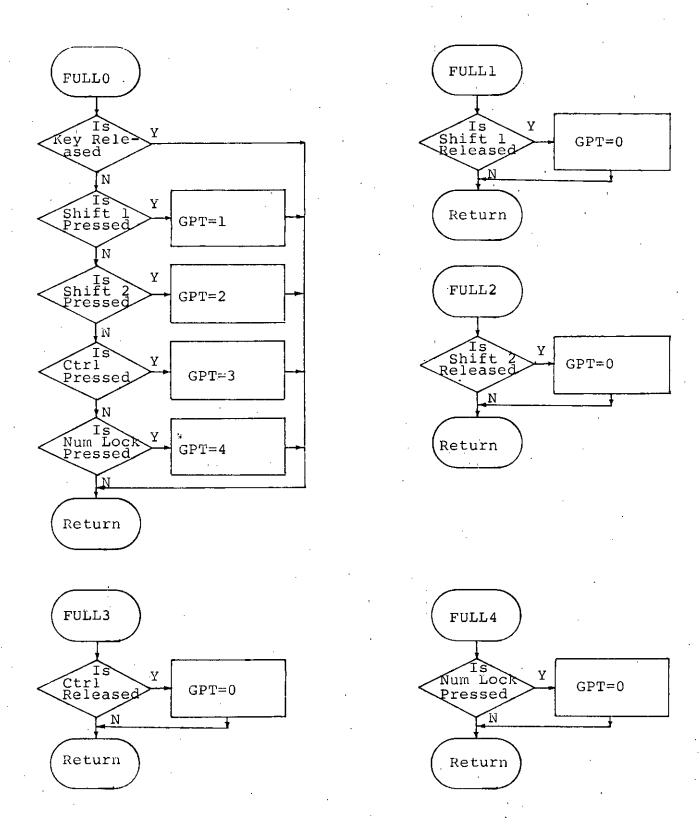


Fig. 6.4c Contd.

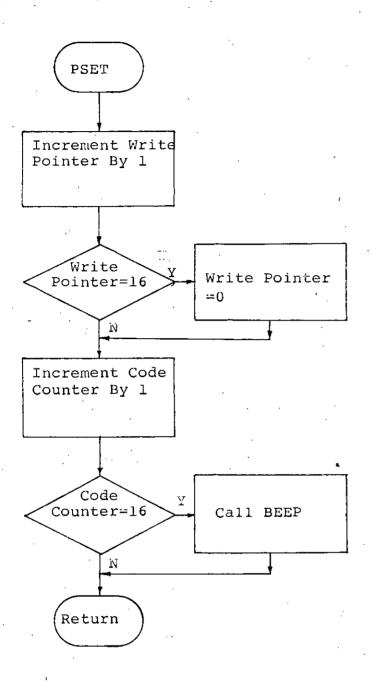
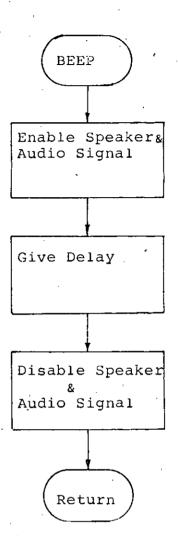


Fig. 6.4c Contd.



! ble 6.3a: Program Listing of Main Routine of the Interrupting Mode Key-Board Handling Routine.

```
5 REM set seg addr of subrtn
10 DEF SEG=8H3FA0
15 REM load subrtn into memory
20 BLOAD "SUBRT.EXE".0
25 REM call subrtn
30 V=0
40 CALL V(CODE%)
95 REM print BCII code on screen
100 IF CODE%<16 THEN FRINT "0";
110 PRINT HEX$(CODE%);" ";
115 REM call subrtn again
110 GOTO 40
110 END
```

```
5 REM set seg addr of subrtn
10 DEF SEG=8H3FA0
15 REM load subrtn into memory
20 BLOAD "SUBRT.EXE",0
25 REM call subrtn
30 V1=8H66
40 CALL V1(C%,ST%)
45 REM if no code fuond,call again
50 IF ST%=0 THEN 40
55 REM if code found,print on screen
60 IF C%<16 THEN PRINT "0";
70 PRINT HEX$(C%);" ";
75 REM call subrtn again
80 GOTO 40
```

90 END

Table 6.3b: Program Listing of Code Reading Subroutines And Interrupt Handling Routine Of The Interrupting Mode Key-Board Handling Routine.

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler , Version 1.27

		1		
				10-05-86
,	•			
			•	
		PAC	SE 40,75	
		CGROUP GRO		SEG
0000			SMENT	OUD DO CODOUR ES COR
•		OUP	SUME CS:CGR	OUP, DS: CGROUP, ES: CGR
			ding subruoti	ne which waits until
		ĺ	•	
			available	
0000		CODE PRO		norm DD 9 tood in
0000	55	PU! th SP	зн вр	;save BP & load wi
0001	8B EC	MOV	V BP,SP	;for getting arg.
		addr.		
0.000.3	06	· . PU:	SH ES	;save ES & use for
	•	•		;addressing sub. d
	·	ata	•	,addressing sab. a
0004	88 R	MO'	V AX,CGE	ROUP ;load ES with gr
		oup		,
0007	8E CO	. MO' CM		;seg addr TR ES:F,0FFH ;if int
0009	26: 80 3E 0000 R FF	· CM	e bile r	TR ES:P, OFFR ; II INC
000F	74 1E	JE	NT ;	vec. set,read code
0011	1E	PU	SH DS ;	save DS for use in su
		b.		2011
0012	E9 0000	MO	V AX.000	OOH ;load DS with se
0015	8E D8	g. MO	V DS,AX	of int vec tabl
3,23	2_ 20	e	•	
0017	88 00DE R	МО		SET CGROUP: INTR ; set
001A	BF 0024	MO	•	24H ; int vec of key
0010	89 05	MO MO		PTR [D11,AX ;boadr 5 CGROUP:INTR ;int by
001F	B8 R	MO	Y AA, DE	J COLOUI THIR , THE DY

Page 1-

2

```
VOM
                                                 DI,0026H ;addr of int
0022 BF 0026
                                                 WORD PTR [D!], AX ; routine
0025
      89 05
                                       VOM
                                                           ;restore DS
                                       POP
0027
      1F
                                       VOM
                                                 ES:F,OFFH ;on int set flag
0028
      26: C6 06 0000 R FF.
      90
                                                 ES:CTR,00H ;check for code
                                NT:
                                       CMP
002F
      26: 80 3E 0013 R 00
                                       JE
                                                            ;availability
0035
      74 F8
                                       VOM
                                                 SI,ES:RPT
                                                           ;load pointed
      26: 8B 36 0015 R
0037
                                       MOV
                                                 AH, OH
                                                            ;code in AL wit
003C
      84 00
                                h AH
                                       VOM
                                                 AL, BYTE PTR ES: BUFF[SI] ;=
003E
      26: 8A 84 0001 R
      8B 7E 06
                                       MOV
                                                 DI.[BP]+6
                                                            ;pass code in
0043
                                       VOM
                                                 [DI],AX
                                                             ; calling routin
0046
      89 05
                                       DEC
                                                 ES:CTR
                                                             ;update code co
0048
      26: FE 0E 0013 R
      26: FF 06 0015 R
                                        INC
                                                 ES:RPT
                                                             ;update
004D
                                       CMP
                                                 ES:RPT,16
                                                             ;read
      26: 83 3E 0015 R 10
0052
                                        JNE
                                                 R
0058
      75 07
      26: C7 06 0015 R 0000
                                                 ES:RPT,OH
                                        MOA
                                                             ;pointer
005A
                                       POP
                                                 ES
                                                             ;save ES
                                R:
0061
      07
                                                             ;& BP
                                       POP
                                                 ΒP
0062
      5D
                                        RET ·
                                                 2
                                                             ;return
0063
      CA 0002
0066
                                CODE
                                        ENDP
                                 ; code reading subroutine which pass code
                                 ;with flag setting
                                                 FAR
                                CODE$
                                       PROC
0066
                                                      ;save BP &
                                        PUSH
                                                 ΒP
0066
      55
                                                 BP,SP ; load with SP
                                        VOM
0067
      8B EC
                                                     ;save ES for use
                                        PUSH
0069
      06
                                        VOM
                                                 AX, CGROUP ; load ES with
006A
      B8 ---- R
                                        MOV
                                                 ES,AX ;seg of group
      8E C0
006D
```

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler , Version 1.27

	•	3		
		•		10-05-86
				•
006F	26: 80 3E 0000 R FF		CMP	BYTE PTR ES:F, OFFH ; if int
0075	74 1D		JE .	NT\$ ;vec set, read code
	·	•	PUSH	DS ;save DS
0077	16			
0078.	B8 0000		MOV	AX,0000H ;load DS with seg
-007B	8E D8		VOM	DS,AX ;addr of int tabl
		e		
007D	B8 00DE R		MOV	AX,OFFSET CGROUP:INTR ;set
0071	DO CODE I	int	.,	, 0, 1 021
		int		D7 000417
0080	BF 0024		MOV	DI,0024H ;vec of key
•			•	•
0083	89 05		MOV	WORD PTR [DI], AX; board in
		t		,
0085	B8 R		MOV	AX, SEG CGROUP: INTR ; by add
0000	B0 K		NO 4	AM, DEO COMOOT : TMTM: , Dy dad
		Г		DT 00001
8800	BF 0026		VOM	DI,0026H ;of int
008B	89 05		VOM	WORD PTR [DI],AX ; routin
		e		
008D	1F		POP	DS ;restore DS
008E	26: C6 06 0000 R FF		MOV	BYTE PTR ES:F,OFFH ;on int
.0002	20; C0 00 0000 K FF		110	;set fl
				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		ag		
0094	26: 80 3E 0013 R 00	NT\$:	CMP	ES:CTR,00H ;if no code ,re
	•	t.		
009A	74 35		JE	F\$ ;with flag set
009C	26: 8B 36 0015 R		MOV	SI,ES:RPT ; load pointed
00A1	B4 00		MOV	AH,OH ;code in AL wit
UUAI	D4 00	1	IIO 4	An,on ,code in Ab wit
		h AH	,	
00A3	26: 8A 84 0001 R		MOV	AL, BYTE PTR ES:BUFF[SI] ;=
		0	~	
6A00	8B 7E 08		MOV	DI.[BP]+8 ;pass code to
OOAB	89 05		MOV	[DI],AX ; calling routin
OUND	<b>55 55</b>			per a just y describe a describe
**	00 FF 00 00 F	е	pėa	DC CTDdaka and
OOAD	26: FE 0E 0013 R	•	DÉC	ES:CTR ;update code coun

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler, Version 1.27

```
10-05-86
      26: FF 06 0015 R
                                         INC
                                                   ES:RPT
                                                              ;updatė
      26: 83 3E 0015 R 10
00B7
                                         CMP
                                                   ES:RPT,16 ;read
      75 07
00BD
                                         JNE
                                                   N$
OOBF
      26: C7 06 0015 R 0000
                                         MOV
                                                   ES:RPT,0H ;pointer
                                         MOV
0006
      8B 7E 06
                                 N$:
                                                   DI,[BP]+6 ;pass to calling
0009 .88 0001
                                         MOV
                                                   AX,1H
                                                              ;rootine code
0000
      89.05
                                         VOM
                                                   [DI],AX
                                                              ;passing flag se
                                  ł.
                                         JMP
OOCE
     EB 09 90
                                                   R$
00D1 88 7E 06
                                 F$:
                                         VOM
                                                   DI,[BP]+6 ;pass to calling
00D4
      B8 0000
                                         {\tt MOV}
                                                   AX,0H
                                                              ;routine code no
00D7
      89 05
                                         MOV
                                                   [DI],AX ;passing flag se
00D9
                                 R$:
      07
                                         POP
                                                   ES
                                                       ;restore
00DA
      5D
                                         POP
                                                   BP ;ES & BP
00DB
      CA 0004
                                         RET
                                                   4 ·
                                                       ;return
0.0\,DE_{\odot}
                                  CODES
                                         ENDP
                                  ;interrupt handling routine
CODE
                                  INTR
                                         PROC
                                                   NEAR
OODE
      FΒ
                                         STI
                                                      ; enable int.
                                                   AX ;save
OODE i
      ·50
                                         PUSH
OOEO
      53
                                         PUSH
                                                   BX ;
00E1
                                                   CX :
      51
                                         PUSH
00E2
      52
                                         PUSH
                                                   DX
00E3
      56
                                         PUSH
                                                   SI
00E4
      57
                                         PUSH
                                                   D.I ;
00E5
      1 E
                                                   DS ;
                                         PUSH
00E6
      90
                                         PUSH
                                                   ES ; registers
00E7
      E4 60
                                                   AL,60H ; read keyboard scan
                                         ΙN
00E9 50
                                         PUSH
                                                   ΑX
                                                           ;code and save -
```

Page 1-

5

```
AL,61H ;toggle
                                       IN
     E4 61
00EA
                                                AH, AL ; clock
     8A E0
OOEC
                                      OR
                                                AL,80H ;at the
OOEE
     0C 80
                                                61H, AL ;7th bit
                                       OUT
00F0
     E6 61
                                       XCHG
                                                AL, AH ; of port
00F2
     86 C4
                                                61H,AL ;60H
                                       OUT
00F4
     E6 61
                                                AX, CGROUP ; load DS by seg
     B8 ---- R
                                       MOV
00F6
                                                       ;addr of group
                                      VQM
                                                DS,AX
00F9-
     8E D8
                                                AX ; restore kb scan code
                                       POP
00FB
      58
                                                CTR,16; if buff not full,
      80 3E 0013 R 10
                                       CMP
OOFC
                                                N1
                                                       ;qen. code.else
                                       JNE
0101
      75 06
                                                BFULL ; call BFULL &
                                       CALL
      E8 027C R
0103
                                                R1 ; return
                                       JMP
      EB 3F 90
0106
                                                GPT,00H; if group pointer
                                       CMP
                               NI:
0109 80 3E 0014 R 00
                                                N2
                                                        ;0, call
                                       JNE
010E
     75 06
                                                         ;CODE0 &
                                                CODE
                                       CALL
      E8 0188 R
0110
                                                         ;return
                                                R1
                                       JMP
0113
      EB 32 90
                                                GPT,1H ; if group pointer -
                                       CMP
0116 80 3E 0014 R 01
                                N2:
                                       JNE
                                                N3
                                                         ;1,call
      75 06
011B
                                                CODE1
                                                         ;CODE1 &
                                       CALL
      E8 01D8 R ·
011D
                                                         ;return
                                       JMP
                                                R1
0120
      EB 25 90 .
                                                GPT,2H
                                                        ;if group pointer
                                N3:
                                       CMP
      -80 3E 0014 R 02
0123
                                                         ;2, call
                                       JNE
                                                N4
0128
      75 06
                                                         ;CODE2 &
                                                CODE2
                                       CALL
     E6 0205 R
012A
                                                         ;return
                                                R1
      EB 18 90 °
                                       JMP
012D
                                                 GPT,3H
                                                        ;if. group pointer
                                N4:
                                       CMP
      80 3E 0014 R 03
0130
                                                N5
                                                         ;3, call
                                       JNE
0135
      75 06
                                                 CODE3
                                                         ;CODE3 &
                                       CALL
      E8 0232 R
0137
                                                         return:
                                       JMP
                                                 R1
013A
      EB 0B 90
                                                        ;if group pointer
                                                 GPT,4H
                                       CMP
0135
      80 3E 0014 R 04
                                N5:
                                                         ;4, call CODE4.
                                       JNE
      75 03
0142
                                                 CODE4
                                                        : ;& return
                                       CALL
      E8 0257 R
0144
                                                         ;disable interrupt
                                R1:
                                       CLI
0147
      FΑ
```

1 -

```
6
                                                                      10-05-86
                                          MOV
                                                    AL,20H
                                                             ;send non-specific
0148
      BO 20
                                          OUT
                                                    20H,AL
                                                             ;end of int. comma
014A
      E6 20
                                  nď
                                          POP
                                                    ES
                                                             ;restore
014C
      07
                                                    DS
                                          POP
014D
      1F
                                          POP
                                                    DΙ
014E
      5F
                                                    SI
014F
      5E
                                          POP
                                          POP
                                                    DX
0150.
      5 A
                                                    CX
                                          POP
0151
      59
                                                    ВХ
0152
      5B
                                          POP
                                          POP
                                                    ΑX
                                                             ;registers
0153
      58
                                          IRET
                                                             ;return
0154
      CF
0155
                                  INTR
                                          ENDP
                                   ;gives audió signal on buff full
                                  BEEP
                                          PROC
                                                    NEAR
0155
                                          IN
                                                    AL,61H
                                                                ;enable
0155
      E4 61
                                          MOV
                                                    AH, AL
                                                                ;speaker
0157
      8A E0
                                                    AL,03H
                                                                ,& audio
0159
       OC 03
                                          0R
                                          OUT
                                                     61H,AL
                                                                ;signal
015B
      E6 61
                                          MOV
                                                     CX,0FFFFH ;give
      B9 FFFF.
015D
                                   Α:
                                          NOP
0160
      90
                                                                ;delay ·
                                          LOOP
0161
      E2 FD
                                          MOV
                                                            ;disable speaker
                                                    · AL, AH
0163
      8A C4
                                                     61H,AL; & audio signal
      E6 61
                                          TUO
0165
                                          RET
                                                            ;return
0167
      C3
0168
                                   BEEP
                                          ENDP
                                   ;write pointer & code counter updating
                                   PSET
                                          PROC
                                                     NEAR
0168
                                                     WPT
                                                             ;update
                                           INC
       FF 06 0011 R
0168
                                          CMP
                                                     WPT,16 ;write pointer
       83 3E 0011 R 10
016C
                                                             ;after saving
                                           JNE
0.171
       75 06
                                                     N6:
                                          {\tt MOV}
                                                     WPT,0H ;one code
      C7 06 0011 R 0000
0173
```

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler, Version 1.27

Page 1-

7

```
N6:
                                        INC
                                                  CTR
                                                          ;update code
0179
      FE 06 0013 R
                                        CMP
                                                  CTR,16 ; counter and
      80 3E 0013 R 10
0170
                                                          ;call BEEP if
                                        JNE
                                                  R2
0182
      75 03
                                                          ;buff full
     E8 0155 R
                                        CALL
                                                  BEEP
0184
                                                          return
                                        RET
0187
      СЭ
                                 R2:
                                 PSET
0188
                                        ENDP
                                 ;normal code group
                                 CODE0
                                        PROC
                                                  NEAR
0188
                                                  AL,80H ;if key released,
                                        TEST
0188
      A8 80
                                        JNZ
                                                  R3
018A
      75 4B
                                                          ;return
                                        CMP
018C
      3C 2A
                                                  AL, 2AH; if shift1,
                                        JΕ
                                                  C 1
      74 26
                                                         ;set
018E
      3C 36
                                        CMP
                                                  AL.36H ;group pointer
0190
0192
      74 22
                                         JΕ
                                                  Ċ1
                                                          ; = 0
                                        CMP
                                                  AL, 38H ; if shift2,
0194
      3C 38
                                         JΕ
                                                         ;set
                                                  C2
0196
      74 27
                                        CMP
                                                  AL, 3AH : group pointer
0198
      3C 3A
                                         JĒ
                                                  C2
                                                          ;=0
019A
      74 23
                                        CMP
                                                  AL, 1DH ; if ctrl, set
      3C 1D
0190
                                         JΕ
                                                  C3
                                                          group pointer=0
019E
      .74 28
                                         CMP
                                                  AL,45H ; if nom lock, set
01A0
      3C 45
                                                         ;group pointer≓0
                                         JĖ
                                                  C4
      74 2D
01A2
                                         VOM
                                                  BX,OFFSET CGROUP: CODEOD ;g
01A4
                                 et i
                                         XLAT
                                                  CODEOD
                                                                . ;code from
01A7 °
                                                  DI, WPT : normal group a
                                         MOV
01A8
      8B 3E 0011 R
                                 nd
                                                  BYTE PTR BUFF(DI), AL ; save
                                         VOM
      88 85 0001 R
OLAC
                                                  PSET ; call pointer set
01B0
      E8 0168 R
                                         CALL
      EB 22 90
                                         JMP
                                                  R3 ;and return -
01B3
      C6 06 0014 R 01 90
                                 C1:
                                         MOV
                                                  GPT,1H ;set gpt=1 on shift
01B6
```

	,	• .		
				10-05-86
				•
		•		7.0
01BC	EB 19 90		JMP	R3 ; and return
01BF	C6 06 0014 R 02 90	C2:	MOA	GPT,2H ;set gpt=2 on shift
		2		
0105	EB 10 90		JMP	R3 ; and return
0108	C6 06 0014 R 03 90	C3:	MOV	GPT,3H; set gpt=3 on ctrl
01CE	EB 07 90		JMP .	R3 ; and return
01D1	C6 06 0014 R 04 90	C4:	MOA	GPT,4H ;set gpt=4 on num
	,			
0107	C3	R3:	RET	;lock and return
01D8		CODEO	ENDP	
			1 code gr	
01D8	-	CODE1	PROC	NEAR
0158	3C AA		CMP	AL, OAAH ; if shift1
01 <b>DA</b>	74 22		JE	C5 ; released
OIDC	3C B6		CMP	AL.OB6H ;set group pointer
	7.4 1E		JE	C5 ;=0
01E0	3C 2A		CMP	AL, 2AH ; if shift1
	74 20		JE	R4 ;still
	-3 <b>€</b> 36		CMP	AL,36H ;present,
01E6	74 1C		JE	R4 ; return
01E8	A8 80		TEST	AL.80H ; if previous press
		ed	****	
.01EA	75 18		JNZ	R4 ; key released, retu
		LU .		ev empare depotte decett
01EC	BB 006B R		VOM	BX.OFFSET CGROUP:CODE1D ;g
		et	377.370	CODELD
01EF	57	•	XLAT	CODE1D ; code from
01F0	8B 3E 0011 R		MOV	DI,WPT ;shiet1 group and
01F4	88 85 0001 R		MOA	BYTE PTR BUFF[DI],AL ;save
	E8 0168 R		CALL	PSET ; call pointer set
	EB 07 90		JMP	R4 ; and return
01FE	C6 06 0014 R 00 90	C5:	MOV .	GPT,0H ;set gpt=0 on shift
				·

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler , Version 1.27

10-05-86

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler, Version 1.27

0204 R4: RET ;released and retur n **ENDP** CODE1 0205 ;shift2 code group CODE2 PROC 0205 NEAR 3C B8 CMP AL, OB8H ; if shift2 0205 C6 JΕ ;released, 0207 74 22 CMP AL, OBAH ; set 3C BA 0209 CG 020B 74 1E JΕ ;group pointer=0 CMP ;if shift2 0200 3C 38 AL,38H JΕ R5 020F 74 20 ;still CMP 0211 3C 3A AL,3AH-;present, 74 1C JΕ R5 ;return 0213 TEST AL,80H; if priviously pres 0215 A8 80 sed 75 18 JNZ ;key released, retur 0217 MOV BX, OFFSET CGROUP: CODE2D ; g 0219 BB 00BF R et XLAT CODE2D ; code from 021C D7 MOV · DI, WPT ; shift2 group and 021D 8B 3E 0011 R 0221 88 85 0001 R VOM BYTE PTR BUFF(DI), AL ; save CALL PSET ; call pointer set 0225 E8 0168 R 0228 EB 07 90 JMP R5 ;and return 022B C6 06 0014 R 00 90 C6: MOV GPT, OH ; set gpt=0 on shift 2 R5: RET ;released and retur 0231 C 3 ENDP CODES 0232 ;ctrl code group 0232 CODE3 PROC. NEAR 0232 3C 9D CMP AL, 9DH ; if ctrl released,

10-05-86

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler , Version 1.27

10

0234 74 1A	D ;g nd
0236         3C 1D         CMP         AL,1DH ;if ctrl still           0238         74 1C         JE         R6 ;pressed,return           023A         A8 80         TEST         AL,80H ;if prv key           023C         75 18         JNZ         R6 ;released,return           023E         BB 0113 R         MOV         BX,0FFSET CGROUP:CODE3E           et	D ;g nd
0236         3C 1D         CMP         AL,1DH ;if ctrl still           0238         74 1C         JE         R6 ;pressed,return           023A         A8 80         TEST         AL,80H ;if prv key           023C         75 18         JNZ         R6 ;released,return           023E         BB 0113 R         MOV         BX,0FFSET CGROUP:CODE3E           et	D ;g nd
0238       74 1C       JE       R6 ;pressed,return         023A       A8 80       TEST       AL,80H ;if prv key         023C       75 18       JNZ       R6 ;released,return         023E       BB 0113 R       MOV       BX,0FFSET CGROUP:CODE3E         et	D ;g nd
023A A8 80       TEST AL,80H; if prv key         023C 75 18       JNZ R6; released, return         023E BB 0113 R       MOV BX,0FFSET CGROUP: CODE3E         et	D ;g nd
023C 75 18 JNZ R6 ;released,return 023E BB 0113 R MOV BX,OFFSET CGROUP:CODE3E et	D ;g nd
023E BB 0113 R MOV BX,OFFSET CGROUP: CODE31	D ;g nd
et	nd
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	7 1 1 1 2
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	360
024D EB 07 90 JMP R6 ;and return 0250 C6 06 0014 R 00 90 C7: MOV GPT,0H ;set gpt=0 on	ctc
1	
0256 C3 R6: RET ; released and	ret
urn	•
0257 CODE3 ENDP	
;num lock code group	
0257 CODE4 PROC NEAR	
0257 3C 45 CMP AL,45H ; if num lock p	ress
. ed	
0259 74 1A JE C8 ;again, set gpt	= 0
025B 3C C5 CMP AL, OC5H ; if num lock	
	_
025D 74 1C JE R7 ;released,retu	
025F A8 80 TEST AL,80H ;if prv presse	d ke
y	
0261 75 18 JNZ R7 ;released,retu	
0263 BE 0167 R MOV BX,OFFSET CGROUP: CODE4	D ; g
et	
026€ D7 XLAT CODE4D ;code from	
0267 8B 3E 0011 R MOV DI,WPT ;num lock gr	oup
and	

```
10-05-86
026B' 88 85 0001 R
                                      VOM
                                               BYTE PTR BUFF[DI], AL ; save
926E
     E8 0168 R
                                      CALL
                                                       ;call pointer se
027.2
      EB 07 90
                                      JMP
                                                R7
                                                         ;and return
0275 C6 06 0014 R 00 90
                                                       ;set gpt=0 on nu
                               C8:
                                      VOM
                                               GPT, 0H
                               D)
027B C3
                               R7:
                                      RET
                                                   ;lock pressed & retur
027C
                               CODE4
                                      ENDP
                                ;code buffer full
027C
                               BFULL
                                      PROC
                                               NEAR .
027C
      80 3E 0014 R 00
                                      CMP
                                                GPT, OH ; if group pointer
0281
      75 06
                                      JNE
                                                L1 ;=0,
0283
      E8 02BE R
                                               FULLO ;call FULLO
                                      CALL
0286
      EB 3.2 90
                                      JMP.
                                                L5 ; and BEEP
0289
      80 3E 0014 R 01
                               L1:
                                      CMP
                                                GPT,1H; if group pointer
     75 06
028E
                                      JNE
                                                L2 ;=1,
0290
     E8 02FF R
                                      CALL
                                               FULL1 ; call FULL1
                                                      ;& BEEP
0293
      EB 25 90
                                      JMP
0296
      80 3E 0014 R 02
                                               GPT,2H ;if group pointer
                               L2:
                                      CMP
029B
      75 06
                                      JNE
                                                L3 ;=2,
029D
     E8 030E R
                                      CALL
                                                FULL2 ;call FULL2
02A0
     EB 18 90
                                      JMP
                                                L5 ;& BEEP
02A3
                                                GPT,3H ;if group pointer
      80 3E 0014 R 03
                               L3:
                                      CMP
02A8
      75 06
                                      JNE
                                               L4 ;=3,
                                               FULL3 ;call FULL3
02AA
     E8 031D R .
                                      CALL
QAS0
      EB 0B 90
                                      JMP -
                                                L5
                                                    ;& BEEP
02B0
      80 3E 0014 R 04
                               L4:
                                      CMP
                                               GPT,4H ;if group pointer
02B5
      75 03
                                      JNE
                                                       ;=4,
0227
      E8 0328 R
                                      CALL
                                                FULL4 ; call FULL4
02BA
     E8 0155 R
                               L5:
                                               BEEP
                                      CALL
                                                      ;& BEEP
02BD
      C3
                                      RET
                                                       ;return
OBBE
                               BFULL
                                      ENDP
```

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler , Version 1.27

Page 1

12

								;buffe	r full o	n	normai	code group
OZBE				•				FULL0	PROC		NEAR	•
02BE	8A	80	•						TEST		AL,80H	;if prv key
02C0	75	3C							JNZ			;released,return
0202	3 <b>C</b>	2 <b>A</b>			•				CMP		AL, 2AH	;if shift1
0204	74	17							JE			;pressed,
0,206	3C	36							CMP		AL,36H	;set
02C8	74								JE		L6	;gpt=2
02CA	3C	38							CMP		AL,38H	;if shift2
02CC	74	18							JE		L7	;pressed,
02CE	3C	3 <b>A</b>							CMP		AL,3AH	;set
02D0	74	14							JE		L7	;gpt=4
0.202	3C	1D							CMP		AL,1DH	;if ctrl pressed,
02D4	74	19							JE			;set gpt=3
02D6	3,C	45							CMP		AL,45H	;if num lock presse
								d,				
02D8	74	1E					•		JE			;set gpt=4
OZDA	ΞB	22	90						JMP			;return
02DD	C6	06	0014	R	01	90		L6: 1	VOM		GPT,1H	;set gpt=1 on shift
02E3	EB	19	90			•			JMP		L10	;pressed and return
02E6	C6	06	001,4	R	02	90		L7: 2	VOM		GPT,2H	;set gpt=2 on shift
02ÈC	EΒ	10	90					-	JMP		L10	pressed and return
02EF			0014	R	0.3	90		L8:	VOM			;set gpt=3 on ctrl
02F5	EΒ			-:					JMP			;pressed and return
.0258			0014	R	04	90		L9:	VOM			;set gpt=4 on num l
								ock				
OZFE	C3							L10:	RET			;pressed and return
02FF								FULL0	ENDP			
										5	hift1 c	ode group
02FF								FULL1	PROC		NEAR	

Page

13

02FF 0301 0303 0305 0307 030D 030E	3C AA 74 04 3C B6 75 06 C6 06 C3	0014 R 00	90	L11: L12: FULL1	CMP JE CMP JNE MOV RET ENDP full on s	L12 GPT,0H	;shift1 ;released, ;set ;gpt=0 ;and return
030E		•		FULL2	PROC	NEAR	J
030E	3C B8		•		CMP	AL,0B8H	;1f
0310	74 04				JE .	L13	;shift2
0.312	3C BA				CMP	AL, OBAH	;released,
0314	75 06				JNE	L14	;set
0316	C6 06	0014 R 00	90	L13:	VOM	GPT, OH	;gpt=0
031C	C3	•		L14:	RET		;and return
0310				FULL2	ENDP	F	
-				;buff	full on c		group
031D				FULL3	PROC	NEAR	
0310	3C 9D				CMP	AL,9DH	;if ctrl
031F	75 (16				JNE	L15	;released,
0321		0014 R 00	90		MOV	GPT,0H	;set gpt=0
0327	C3 ,	•		L15:	RET		;and return
0328				FULL3	ENDP		
			·	-			code group
0328			•	FULL4	PROC	NEAR	
0328	3C 45				CMP	AL,45H	; if num lock
032A	75 06				JNE	L16	;pressed again,
032C		0014 R 00	90		VOM	GPT,0H	;set gpt=0
0332	C3 <sup>-</sup>			L16:	RET		;and return
0333		-		FULL4			
0333		•	•	CSEG	ENDS	DVTC	
0.000				DSEG	SEGMENT	BYTE	cat flac
0000	0.0			F	DΒ	0	;int set flag

		14	10-05-86
0001	10 C 00	BUFF DB 16 DUP(0)	;code buffer
	J		
0011	0000	WPT DW 0	;write pointer
0.013	00	CTR DB 0	;code counter
0014	00	GPT DB 0	group pointer;
0015	0000	RPT DW 0	;read pointer
		normal group code table;	•
0017	0.0	CODEOD DB 0	. *
0018	1B 31 32 33 <b>34 3</b> 5		,032H,033H,034H,0
		35H,036H,037H,038H,039H	
	36 37 38 39		
0022	30 40 BB 08 00 6A		,0BBH,008H,000H,0
•		6AH,045H,021H,060H,05FH	
	45 21 60 5F		
0020	55 59 50 68 52 69		,05CH,068H,052H,0
	FF 00 00 46	69H,05EH,000H,000H,046H	
0036	5E 00 00 46 51 50 57 5B 66 6B	DB 051H.050H	,057H,05BH,066H,0
0030	31 30 37 35 66 65	6BH,065H,054H,041H,067H	, nggu, nacu, nycu,
	65 <b>54 41</b> 67	0BH, 005H, 054H, 041H, 007H	
0040	A5.00 6C 4E 4F 4D	DB 0A5H.000H	,06CH,04EH,04FH,0
3010	no os os in ar ar	4DH,043H,04BH,048H,05DH	,00011,012.11,011.11,0
	43 4B 48 5D	1211,01011,01211,01211	
004A	58 42 6D 00 B9 00	DB 058H,042H	,06DH,000H,0B9H,0
		00H,020H,000H,000H,000H	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	20 00 00 00		•
0054	00 00 00 00 00	DB 000H,000H	0,H000,H000,H000,
	•	00Н,000Н,000Н,000Н,000Н	
	00 00 00 00		
005E	00 00 00 40 <b>00</b> 00		,000H,040H,000H,0
		00Н,000Н,0В3Н,000Н,000Н	

Page 1

.15

								·
	9 O	В3	00	0.0				•
0068	0.0	0.0	FF					DB 000H,000H,0FFH
						_		;shift1 group code table
006B	0.0							CODEID DB 0
		·or	D.D.	D 1	50	n a		DB 000H,03FH,0BDH,0B1H,0B2H,0
006C	UU	3 P	ผม	ВТ	·B2	80		·
							•	B8H, 0B4H, 0BCH, 0B9H, 0BEH
	B4	BC	В9	ΒE			_	,
0076	BF	C4	B3	08	00	26		DB 0BFH,0C4H,0B3H,008H,000H,0
				•				26H,070H,000H,02CH,07EH
	70	00	2C	7E				
0080					76	25		DB 078H,07AH,07BH,024H,076H,0
0030	, ,	, , ,	, 5	<u></u>				25H,07DH,000H,000H,071H
	70	0.0	0.0	~.				2011, 07 2011, 00 0011, 07 111 7
			00					55 000U 004U 070U 040U 020U 0
A800	ນດ	64	79	ΑU	22	27		DB 000H,064H,079H,0A0H,022H,0
	^							27H,029H,077H,06EH,023H
	29	77	6E	23				
0094	5 A	00	28	2E	75	74		DB 05AH,000H,028H,02EH,075H,0
								74H,06FH,04CH,072H,07CH
	6F	4C	72	7C				
009E					00	nn		DB 049H,04AH,02AH,000H,000H,0
0005	4.7	47	21	1010	00	0.0		00H,020H,000H,000H
i .	20	0.0	C IO				-	0011, 02011, 00011, 00011, 00011
2212				0.0				DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
00A8	UU	UU	UU	.00	00	UU		
								00Н,000Н,000Н,000Н
				00				
0052	0.0	00	0,0	40	00	0.0		DB 000H,000H,000H,040H,000H,0
								00H,000H,0B3H,000H,000H
	0.0	В3	0.0	0.0				•
00BC	nn	nπ	FF					DB 000H,000H,0FFH
ه ټر ه	J.J							;shift2 group code table
0005	0.0							CODE2D DB 0
00BF	0.0		r	2.4	O.D.			
0000	.00	85	86	ЗA	3B	3 C	•	DB 000H, 0B5H, 0B6H, 03AH, 03BH, 0
								3CH, OBAH, OAFH, OBOH, OCOH

Page' 1-

16

	ΒA	AF	B0	CO			
08CA					0.0	0.0	DB 0C1H,0C2H,0C3H,008H,000H,0
						• •	00H,02BH,061H,0AEH,000H
	2B	61	ΑE	0.0			
0004				2D	53	3D	DB 000H,0A4H,0A7H,02DH,053H,0
							3DH, 0ADH, 000H, 000H, 047H
	ΑD	00	0.0	47			
OODE	AC	AB	А3	A6	00	00	DB OACH, OABH, OA3H, OA6H, OOOH, O
							00H,000H,0A2H,000H,0B7H
	0.0	A2.	00	B7			
00E8	3E	0.0	2F	63	A1	62	DB 03EH,000H,02FH,063H,0A1H,0
						-	62H,044H,0AAH,0A9H,000H
		AA					
00F2	56	A8	73	00	00	00	DB 056H, 0A8H, 073H, 000H, 000H, 0
							00H,020H,000H,000H
-		00				•	
OOFC	00	00	00	00	00	00	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
							00Н,000Н,000Н,000Н
0406		00					
0106	0.0	ΟÜ	00	40	ijÜ	00	DB 000H,000H,000H,040H,000H,0
	0.0	D.O	0.0	0.0	•		00Н,000Н,0В3Н,000Н,000Н
0110		B3		บบ			DD 000H 000H 0DDW
0110	UU	90	rr				DB 000H,000H,0FFH
0113	0.0		•				ctrl group code table; CODE3D DB: 0
0114		nη	OΩ	00	'nn.	00	ODB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
0114		0.0	(1.0	00	00	0.0	00H,000H,000H,000H,000H
	0.8	0.0	nn.	00			3011, 30011, 30011, 30011
011E				00		0.0	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
		• •	• •		-		OOH, OOOH, OOOH, OOOH
	00	00	00	0.0			
0128			-	00	00	00	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
							00Н,000Н,000Н,000Н

17

	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0				
0132	a n	ΩN	nn	n n	0.0	nn		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
3132						,,,		00H,000H,000H,000H
	óρ	00	nο	ሲስ				0011, 00011, 00011, 00011
0100					00	0.0		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
013C	נונו	נינו	uu	ניט	00	1) ()		00H,000H,000H,000H
	0.0	~ ~	6.0	6.0				00m,000m,000m,000m
		00						
0146	ÜÜ	00	00	00	00	00		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
								оон, ооон, ооон, ооон
		00						
0150	0.0	0 D	00	00	00	00		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
								00Н,000Н,000Н,000Н
		0.0						. :
015A	0.0	0.0	00	00	ΟO	0.0		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
								00H,000H,000H,000H
	00	00	00	0.0				
0164	0.0	00	00					DB 000H,000H,000H
								;num lock group code table
0167	0.0							CODE4D DB 0
0168	00	90	0.0	00	.00	0.0		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
							٠.	00H,000H,000H,000H
	0.0	00	0 0	00				
0172	0.0	0.0	0.0	00	00	0.0		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
								оон, ооон, ооон, ооон
	ηn	0.0	OO	0.0				
017C					00	0.0		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
.,,,,	.30	•	., 🗸	•				00Н,000Н,000Н,000Н
	ሰሰ	0.0	กก	กก				
0186					.00	nn	•	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
0100	17.0	00	100	00	.00	0.7		noH,000H,000H,000H
	0.0	0.0	άn	0.0				1011, 2001, 2001, 2001, 2001
0100					0.0	00		DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0
0190	UU	IJÛ	ŲÜ	נוט	UÜ	ijÜ		00H,000H,000H,000H,000H
								, outa, duun, uuta, uuta

Page 1-

18

	0.0	00	00	00					•	
019A			00		00	00			DB	000Н,000Н,000Н,000Н,000Н,0
								00H,00	00H,000H	,000H,000H
	0.0	00	80	00						
01A4	0.0	0.0	0.0	00	0.0	00			DB	000H,000H,000H,000H,000H.0
								00H,00	HOO, HO	,000H,000H
	60	0.0	0.0	0.0						
OIAE	37	38	39	40	38	35	-		DB.	037H,038H,039H,040H,038H,0
								35H,03	6H, 0B3H	,031H,032H
	36	₿3	31	32						
0138	33	30	ΒA						DB .	033H,030H,0BAH
0,158								DSEG	ENDS	
									END	

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler , Version	1.27		Page	Sy
mbols-1				
•				10-05-86
Seaments and groups:	•			
N a m e	Size	align	combine	class
CGROUP	GROUP 0333 01BB	PARA BYTE	NONE NONE	
Symbols:				
Name	Type	Value	Attr	
A	L NEAR	0160	CSEG	
BEEF	N PROC	0155	CSEG	Length =00
BFULL	N PROC	027C	CSEG	Length =00
BUFF	L BYTE	0001.	DSEG	Length =00
C1	L NEAR	01B6	CSEG	•
C2	L NEAR	01BF	CSEG	
C3	L NEAR	01C8	CSEG.	
C4	L NEAR	01D1	CSEG	
C5	L NEAR	01FE	CSEG	•
C6	L NEAR		CSEG	
C7	L NEAR	0250	CSEG	
C8	L NEAR	0275	CSEG	
CODE	F PROC	0000	CSEG	Length =00
CODE:	F PROC	0066	CSEG	Length =00
CODE0	N PROC	0188	CSEG	Length =00
50				

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler , Version	1.27	•	Page	Sy
mbols-2				10-05-86
			•	
CODEOD	L BYTE N PROC	0017 01D8	DSEG CSEG	Length =00
CODEID	L BYTE N PROC	006B 0205	DSEG CSEG	Length =00
CODE2D	L BYTE N PROC	00BF 0232	DSEG CSEG	Length =00
CODE3D	L BYTE N PROC	0113 0257	DSEG CSEG	Length =00
CODE4D	L BYTE L BYTE L BYTE L NEAR	0167 0013 0000 00D1	DSEG DSEG DSEG CSEG	
FULLD	N PROC	02BE	CSEG	Length =00
FULL1	N PROC	02FF	CSEG	Length =00
FULL2	N PROC	030E	CSEG	Length =00
FULL3	N PROC	031D	CSEG	Length =00
FULL4	N PROC	0328	CSEG	Length =00
GPT	L BYTE N PROC	0014 00DE	DSEG CSEG	Length ≈00
L1	L NEAR L NEAR L NEAR L NEAR	0289 02FE 0307 030D	CSEG CSEG CSEG CSEG	

The	Microsoft	MACRO	Assembler	,	Version	1	. 27		Page	Sy
	•		•		•					
					mbols=3.					
	•				mp() 1 3 3.					10-05-86
							•			10 00 00
	- "							-		
									•	
113			-			۲.	NEAR	0316	CSEG	
					•		NEAR	031C	CSEG	•
					•		NEAR	0327	CSEG	
					•		NEAR	0332	CSEG	
L2 .			• • • • •		•		NEAR	0296	CSEG	
L3 .		• • •			•		NEAR	02A3	CSEG	
L4 .					•		NEAR	02B0	CSEG	-
L5 .		• • •	• • • •		•		NEAR	02BA	CSEG	
L6 .					•		NEAR	02DD	CSEG	
L7 .					•		NEAR	02E6	CSEG	
L8 .	· · · · ·	• • •			•		NEAR	02EF	CSEG	
<u>L0</u>	· · · · ·				•		NEAR	02F8	CSEG	
N\$ .	· · · · ·	• • •			•		NEAR	0006	CSEG	
NI .					•		NEAR	0109	CSEG	
N2							NEAR	0116	CSEG	
N3							NEAR	-0123	CSEG	
N4							NEAR	0130	CSEG	•
N5							NEAR	013D	CSEG	
							NEAR	0179	CSEG	
NT					•	L	NEAR	002F	CSEG	
					•	Ļ	NEAR	0094	CSEG	
PSE	Γ				•	Ν	PROC	0168	CSEG	Length =00
					20			•		
R.						L	NEAR	0061	CSEG	
R# .					•	·L	NEAR	00D9	CSEG	
RI						L	NEAR	0147	CSEG	
R2 .			<b>.</b>		•	L	NEAR	0187	CSEG	•
₹3						L	NEAR	01·D7	CSEG	
₹4						L	NEAR	0204	CSEG	
<b>R</b> 5						L	NEAR	0231	CSEG	•
R6		-				L	NEAR	0256	CSEG ·	
<b>R</b> 7					•	L	NEAR	027B	CSEG	
RPT						L	WORD	0015	DSEG	

L WORD

0011

The Microsoft MACRO Assembler , Version 1.27

Page Sy

mbols-4

10-05-86

Warning Severe. Errors Errors

0

Loading High Warning: No STACK segment

Start Stop Length Name 00000H 00332H 0333H CSEG

00333H 004EDH 01BBH DSEG

DSEG

Class

## 6.6.5 Calling The Code Reading Subroutines

The two code reading subroutines and the interrupt handling routine are written in assembly language as a single source file. The source file then assembled and linked with /H switch to produce executable file such that the executable file is loaded at the upper available location of the memory. The produced executable file then loaded, in a IBM PC with 256 K byte memory, under DEBUG and saved by the BSAVE command with the file name "SUBRT. EXE" such that the file can be loaded by the BASIC main program prior to subroutine call.

From the LINK MAP it is found that the code length of the file is 4EEH byte. Using DEBUG commands, it is found that the file is loaded at the segment address 3FAOH. The offset address of the code reading subroutine, which waits until any code is available in the code buffer, is 0000H and that of the code reading subroutine, which returns with status flag set to indicate whether any code is found or not, is 0066H.

The main routine should contain the following two statements prior to any subroutine call to specify the segment address of the subroutines and to load the subroutine code into memory:

DEF SEG = &H3FAO
BLOAD "SUBRT. EXE",O

If the main routine calls the code reading subroutine which waits until any code is available in the code buffer, the CALL statement should be as below:

numvar = 0

CALL numvar (argu)

where the numvar is any numeric variable which is assigned the value of the offset address of the called code reading subroutine. After returning from the subroutine, the argument will contain the BCII code read from the code buffer. If the main routine calls the code reading subroutine which returns with status flag set to indicate whether any code is found or not, the CALL statement should be as below:

numvar = &H66

CALL numvar (argu 1, argu 2)

where the numvar is any numeric variables which is assigned the value of the offset address of the called code reading subroutine. After returning from the subroutine, the first argument will contain the BCII code read from the code buffer, if any, and the second argument will contain the status, i.e., the 0 value of the second argument indicates that no code was found during subroutine call and the 1 value of the second argument indicates that a code is passed from the code reading subroutine.

## CHAPTER 7 RESULT, DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

## 7.1 RESULT AND DISCUSSION

The project was first initiated from the observation that the only available Bengali key-board in Bangladesh-the 'Optima Munir' key-board is completely unsuitable for computer applications. The need for developing a new Bengali key-board suitable for computer applications has been felt. Development of such key-board requires that the key-board should accomodate those characters by which Bengali script can be represented in linguistically acceptable form and the same characters can be represented in various soft-copy and hard-copy printing devices. The number of the characters should be such that the characters can be encoded by a standard size of code bits. Beside these, for the sake of standerdization, the key-board should be such that the same key-board can be used in mechanical and electric typewriter.

At the begining of the project life-cycle, the need for a linguistically acceptable theoretical framework for selecting the key-board primitives is felt. Such a theoretical framework is developed and the total character set used in Bengali script has been identified. The identified Bengali characters amount to 434 which is too much to be accommodated in a handy size

of key-board as well as in various hard-copy printing devices. These 434 characters require 2 bytes for encoding them which is inconvenient from the view point of computer resource requirements. To make the developed system optimal, need for selecting a set of graphic symbols arises by which the 434 Bengali characters can be represented in the linguistically acceptable form. The selected set of graphic symbols should be such that the graphic symbols can be accommodated on a handy size of key-board and the same graphic symbols can be represented in various soft-copy and hard-copy printing devices. The number of the selected graphic symbols should also be such that the selected graphic symbols can be encoded by a standard size of code bits.

For selecting the desired graphic symbols set, the first approach has been made with the view that the Bengali characters are to be mapped under software control. It was found that a 172 graphic symbol set is required to map all the Bengali characters in their conventional letter press form. But a number of notable problems have been identified which makes this approach inconvenient. One of the notable problems of this approach is that this approach will not be convenient for real-time applications. Another notable problem will arise with this approach that representing these huge number of graphic symbols in various hard-copy printing devices and in mechanical and electric typewriters will be difficult.

To overcome the shortcomings of the software mapped approach, a direct method of realizing the Bengali characters is needed, i.e., a set of graphic symbols is required by which the 434 Bengali character set can be generated by concatenation of graphic symbols with a minimum of superposition, if that can not be removed completely. Selection of the graphic symbols should be such that the selected graphic symbols can be represented in various hard-copy printing devices. The symbol set should also consists of such number of graphic symbols that the symbols can be encoded with a maximum of 8-bit coding scheme. Working in this approach, it has been found that no standard is being maintained about the shape of the Bengali characters in various letter press printing systems. On the other hand, the shape of these characters in lino-type is completely different from that of letter press printing. For selecting the desired graphic symbol set, need for the standardization of shape of the Bengali characters is, felt. As no such standard is found, for the sake of the present work, shape for each of the 434 Bengali characters has been assumed. About more than 90% of the assumed graphics are similar to that presently used in lino-type. For the sake of simplicity and ease of computer implementation, shapes of some of the less frequent unusual shaped compound byanjana varnas have been simplified in the linguistically acceptable form. Based on this assumed graphics, a 131 graphic symbol set has been selected where each of the graphic symbols has its own lexical identity for providing the opportunity of lexical analysis by computer.

Based on the statistical analysis of frequency of occurrence of the 131 selected Bengali graphic symbols, two key-board lay-outs have been deviced- one with 56 main keys and other with 47 main keys. The key-board lay-out with 56 main keys has been deviced with the aim to implement with a new hardware design and the key-board lay-out with 47 main keys has been deviced for adapting the existing english key-board of the widely used microcomputers as Bengali key-board. Placement of the graphic symbols on the key-board is so made that the load is equally distributed on all the active fingers and at the same time the key-board lay-out provides some logical ordering of the symbols such that remembering the position of the symbols can be guided by same logical manner.

All the 131 Bengali graphic symbols can easily be represented in VDUs and dot matrix printers. But the problem arises with the Line printers and Daisy-wheel printers. Fortunately, a set of 95 impression symbols has been selected by which all of the Bengali graphic symbols, except rarely used #,&, @ and \_ special graphic symbols, can adequately

be generated if superposition is allowed. These 95 impression symbols with a space totalling 96 symbols can be represented in typically used 96 character Line printers and Daisy-wheel printers. In Daisy-wheel printers, the speed penalty will not be much pessimistic because the average no. of superposition/character is statistically estimated to be 1.3205. But the speed penalty for a Line printer with 132 character line will be much high. It has been statistically estimated that on average 3.0103 passes will be required for each line.

The 131 Bengali graphic symbols along with Space, Delete and 32 ASCII standard control codes have been encoded using 8-bit coding scheme. In serial data communication systems with capability of handling 8-bit characters with additional parity setting, this 8-bit code can be used directly. In serial data communication system, which handle 7-bit character with parity setting at the 7th bit and in parallel data communication systems where the 7th bit is used for parity setting, a code mapping scheme has been proposed such that the parity can be set for error checking. It has been statistically estimated that, in this code mapping scheme, average bits per character will be 8.2815 which is infact less than 9 bits which would be required in those systems which handle 8-bit character with additional parity setting.

As no industrial back-up is still available in Bangladesh to produce new Bengali key-board suitable for computer applications, the Adapted BCII key-board lay-out has been deviced dor adapting the existing english key-board with 47 main keys available with all available microcomputers as Bengali key-board. The key configuration of these key-boards allow to implement the Adapted BCII key-board lay-out with these key-boards, but the nature of the key-board operation and the code generation mechanism are required to be completely changed from the existing key-board operation and the code generation mechanism. As the available key-board handling routine cannot be used for the present purpose, an algorithm is developed to make the key-board suitable for adaptation as Bengali key-board. This algorithm bypasses the original key-board handling routine of the concerned microcomputer and changes the nature of the key-board operation as needed by the ABCII key-board for generating the BCII codes from the adapted key-board. Implimentation of this algorithm provides the opportunity of adapting the existing key-board of any available microcomputer without changing any hardware configuration. This algorithm has been experimented with IBM PC microcomputer. The IBM PC is chosen for the present experimentation because a number of microcomputers, manufactured by other manufacturers, are available which are compatable with the IBM PC. The selection of the IBM PC will provide the opportunity of implementing the developed routine based on the developed

algorithm in a variety of microcomputers. Two key-board handling routines have been developed-one in non-interrupting
mode and the other in interrupting mode. The interrupting
mode routine is varsetile, flexible and suitable for large
applications and has been written in assembly language with
providing the provision that the routine can be called from
any processing routine, written in BASIC language, according
to some set rules.

## 7.2 FUTURE SCOPE OF WORK

Based on the developed key-board lay-out and the developed key-board handling algorithm for adapting the existing microcomputer key-board as Bengali key-board, the following future research works can be carried on:

- i) Bengali Information Processing systems can be developed using the developed key-board.
  - ii) A complete hardware, including key-board processor, serial to parallel data conversion and interrupt management support as required, can be developed with required software support for the BCII key-board lay-out having 56 main keys such that the developed system can be interfaced with available microcomputer systems.

- iii) Software routines can be developed for printing the Bengali text in typically used 96 character Line printers and Daisy wheel printers using the 95 Bengali Impression Symbol Set.
- iv) Software routines can also be developed for printing

  Bengali text in dot matrix printer and VDUs in graphics mode using the 131 Bengali Graphic Symbol Set.
- v) Hardware as well as softare interface can be developed for the BCII code mapping scheme for the data communication systems which handle a 7-bit character.

#### 7.3 CONCLUSION

The key-board lay-outs have been deviced with the expectation that each and every key-stroke will produce a uniquely identifiable graphic symbol having lexical identity as well as numeric code. All compound byanjana varnas and aksharas are to be generated by concatenating the constituent Bengali graphic symbols and superposing the —-fala only. More than 90% of the generated characters will be similar to that of the Lino-type presently practiced. The graphics of only a few number of less frequent characters have been altered in the linguistically acceptable form and this little sacrifice of conventional graphics of these Bengali characters is introduced to make the developed system 'optimal' from the view

point of implementation in all the fields of implementation concerning computer applications, because the selected graphic symbols can be represented in various typically used soft-copy and hard-copy printing devices and the graphic symbols have been encoded in an 8-bit coding scheme. Moreover, the selection of these graphic symbols and the key-board lay-outs makes it possible to adapt the existing english key-board of the available microcomputers as Bengali key-board without any additional support. The proposed keyboard lay-outs have been deviced based on the frequency of occurrence of the Bengali graphic symbols to distribute the load equally on all the active fingers for enhancing the typing speed which makes the key-board lay-outs 'optimal' from the view point of typing speed. Algorithm and software routine has been developed for adapting the existing english key-board of the available microcomputers as Bengali keyboard, which provides the opportunity of having a Bengali key board with any available microcomputer without changing any hardware configuration. This requires no industrial back-up for producing required hardware interface and makes the developed system 'optimal' from the view point of industrial involvement.

#### REFERENCES

- Das, P.K., "On Information Content Of Bengali Language And Noise In Microwave Communication In Bangladesh", M.Sc. Engg. Thesis, Deptt. of Electrical Engineering, BUET, Dhaka, 1976.
- 2. Ghoshal, T.K.,G. Das, K.K. Datta, S. Mitra and S. Bhattacharya, "Vidyasagar- A Bengali-Ahamia Text Processing Attachment", Journal of the Institution of Electronics and Telecommunication Engineers, Vol. 30, No.6, PP 190-195, India, 1984.
  - Mitra, S., S. Bhattacharya and T.K. Ghoshal, "Representing Variable Width Composite Consonant Text In Character Mode Raster-Scan VDU", Journal of the Institution of Electronics and Telecommunication Engineers, Vol. 30, No. 6, PP 229-230, India, 1984.
- 4. Das, G.,S. Bhattacharya and S.Mitra, "Representing Ahamia, Bengali and Monipuri Text In Line Printer And Daisy-Wheel Printer", Journal of the Institution of Electronics and Telecommunication Engineers, Vol. 30, No. 6, PP 251-256, India, 1984.
- 5. Rahman, S.M., M. Ahmed, "Bengali Alphanumerics For Digital Display", Convention of the Institute of Engineers, Bangladesh, 6-9th Jan., 1984.
  - Ahmed, M., "Design Of Bengali Alphanumeric Segment And Dot. Matrix Display", M.Sc. Engg. Thesis, Deptt. of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, BUET, Dhaka, April, 1986.
- 7. Karim, A.N.M.M., "Variable Width Character Generator And Display Using Dot-Matrix", M.Sc. Engg. Thesis, Deptt. of Computer Engineering, BUET, Dhaka, 1986.

- 8. Datta, P., "Standardisation of Bengali Code Of Signs: Vidyasagar, Its Predecessors And Successors", Proc. 7th Conf., All-India Type Founders Federation, PP 23-34, Jan., 1982.
- 9. Ekeblad, F.A., "The Statistical Method in Business, applications of probability and inference to business and other problems", pp 123-184, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1962.
- 10. Mostafa, M.G., "Methods of Statistics", pp 149-184, Anwar Publication, Dhaka, 1972.
- 11. James, M.L., G.M. Smith and J.C. Wolford, "Applied Numerical
   Methods for Digital Computation with FORTRAN and CSMP",
   2nd edn., pp 89-165, Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc., New York,
   1977.
- 12. Intel Corporation, "Component Data Catalog", Santa Clara, California, 1982.
- 13. Microsoft, "BASIC", IBM, 1983.
- 14. Microsoft, "BASIC Compiler", IBM, 1982.
- 15. Microsoft Corporation, "Microsoft Link: Linker Utility", Bellevue, WA, 1983.
- 16. IBM, "Disk Operating System", IBM, 1984.

- 17. Microsoft Corporation, "Microsoft Macro Assembler: Utility for 8086 and 8088 Microprocessors", Bellevue, WA,1983.
- 18. Microsoft Corporation, "Microsoft DEBUG: Utility for 8086 and 8088 Microprocessors", Bellevue, WA, 1983.
- 19. Intel Corporation, "iAPX 88 Book", Santa Clara, California, 1981.
- 20. Azad, H. (chief editor), "Bangla Bhasha (The Bengali Language)", Vol. 1, Bangla Academy, Dhaka, 1984.
- 21. Shahidullah, M., "Bangala Byakarana (The Bengali Grammer)", Provincial Library, Dhaka, 1377 (Bang.).
- 22. Rashid, A.N.M.B., "Bangla Uchcharana Abhidhana (Dictionary of Bengali Pronunciation), Kousumi Sahitya Patra, Dhaka, 1979.
- 23. Choudhury, M., "Bangla Gadyareeti (Bengali Prose Style)", Bangla Academy, Dhaka, 1970.

## APPENDIX A

EXTENDED SEN AND DATTA GRAPHIC SYMBOL SET AND THEIR FREQUENCY OF OCCURRENCE

TABLE A-1: EXTENDED SEN AND DATTA GRAPHIC SYMBOL SET (SDBM)

	0	ı	2	3	4	5	6	ı <b>7</b>	в	9
0		_	_	<b>च</b> िः	1.	ļi.	,	(	)	<
1	>	X	*	,		_	-		1	:
2	•	Į į	=	ļ	?	0	٦	ζ	v	8
3	C	৬	9	Ь	D	অ	2	र्ने	उ	डे
4	211	3	23	ઉ	3	r		<b>3</b> 22	季	켓
5	গ	ঘ	9	4	চূ	F	ঝ	B	7	3
6	ড	ড়	L	ট	ণ	ত	श	দ	প্র	17
7	প	ফ	ব	ভ	ম	য়	प्र	র	न्त	ৰ.
8	ম	æ/-	স	72	T	ि	7	ا ﴿	ا ﴿	<u>-</u>
9	7	2	7	3-	٠	પ્ર	Ŀ.	<b>J</b>	<u> </u>	6
ю	T <sub>t</sub>	٠, ۲	٨	a	۶.	31	360	<b>5</b>	۲۲	4
11	- 2	٦	1 4	Ĭ	J	1 7	7	4	7	<b>38</b> 4
12	4	7,	<u>8</u>	۷.	Ŷ	3	₫	গ্ৰ	घ	रै
13	Ţ	9	श्र	म	श्र	ধ্য	逐	<u> </u>	गुर	ब्र
14	क्र	श्र	3	<b>*</b> 2	₹9	Trago	<b>₹</b> X	\$\$	ধ	₹\$
15	2,1	ম্ম	আ	ส	21	3	27	ţ	7.7	উ

(72): \$\frac{1}{3}\$ (141): \$\frac{1}{3}\$ e1c.

TABLE A-2: FREQUENCY OF OCCURRENCE ( ON THE BASIS OF 66,752 NO.

OF OCCURRENCE) OF EXTENDED SEN AND DATTA GRAPHIC

SYMBOL SET (SDBM) ( Gourhari Das et al., 1984)

	•				
SDBM	No. of	% of	SDBM	No. of	% of
Seq.No	.Occurrence*	Occurrence	Seq.No.	Occurrence*	Occurrence
(01)	73	0.110	(31)	1	0.001
(02)	12	0.019	(32)	4	0.006
(03)	0	0.000	(33)	0	0.000
(04)	. 0	0.000	(34)	0	0.000
(05)	15	0.023	(35)	1,121	1.680
(06)		0.000	(36)	754	1.130
(07)	0 .	0.000	(37)	700	1.050
(08)	0 .	0.000	(38)	233	0.350
(09)	0	0.000	(39)	12	0.018
(10)	0	0.000	. (40)	3	0.005
(11)	0	0.000	(41)	634	0.950
(12)	0	0.000	(42)	20	0.030
(13)	76	0.114	(43)	393	0.590
(14)	0	0.000	(44)	2	0.003
(15)	128	0.192	(45)	253	0.380
(16)	0	0.000	(46)	26	0.040
(17)	. 0	0.000	(47)	33	0.050
(18)	0	0.000	(48)	2,476	3.710
(19)	0	0.000	(49)	380	0.570
(20)	4	0.006	(50)	660	0.990
(21)	92	0.139	(51)	120	0.180
(22)	170	0.255	(52)	13	0.020
(23)	1	0.001	(53)	587	0.880
(24)	9	0.014	(54)	567	0.850
(25)	4	0.006	(55)	654	0.980
(26)	14	0.021	(56)	53	0.080
(27)	1	0.001	(57)	6	0.010
(28)	1	0.001	(58)	607	0.910
(29)	2	0.003	(59)	146	0.220
(30)	2	0.003	(60)	93	0.140

Table A-2 (continued)

SDBM Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence*	% of Occurrence	SDBM Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence*	% of Occurrence
	220	0.440	(95)	126 53	0.190 0.080
(61)	239	0.440	(96).		0.010
(62)	20	0.030	(97).	6	
(63)	0	0.000	(98)	33	0.050
(64)	226,	0.340	(99)	40	0.060
(65)	2,209	3.310	(100)	80	•
(66) <sup>-</sup>	380	0.570	(101)	427	0.640
(67)	1,114	1.670	(102)	26	0.040
(68)	493	0.740	(103)	13	0.020
(69)	2,589	3.880	(104)	66	0.100
(70)	967	1.450	(105)	13	0.020
(71)	113	0.170	(106)	33	0.050
(72)	2,236	3.350	(107)	106	0.160
(73)	420	0.630	(108)	206	0.310
(74)	1,455	2.180	(109)	253	0.380
(75)	400	0.600	(110)	. 0	0.000
(76)	1,214	1.820	(111)	26	0.040
(7.7)	3,698	5.540	(112)	24,6	0.370
(.78)	1,655	<sub>i</sub> 2.480	(113)	80	0.120
(79)	. · 0	0.000	(114)	587	0.880
(80)	206	0.310	(115)	6-	0.009
(81)	694	1.040	(116)	4.0	0.060
(82)	1,535	2.300	(117)	140	0.210
(83)	807.	1.210	(118)	60	0.090
(84)	6,922	10.370	(119)	13	0.020
(85)	3,277	4.910	(120)	4	0.006
(86)	687	1.030	(121)	6	0.010
(87)	1,114	1.670	(122)	0	0.000
(88)	173	0.260	(123)	2	0.003
(89)	146	0.220	(124)	6	0.009
(90)	5,780	8.660	(125)	73	0.110
(91)	46	0.070	(126)	40	0.060
(92)	46	0.060	(127)	66	0.100
(93) (94)	0	0.000 0.005	(128)	0	0.000

TABLE A-2 (Continued)

,			1	•	
SDBM Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence*	% of Occurrence	SDBM Seq. No.	No. of Occurrence*	% of Occurrence
			<u> </u>		
(129)	26	0.040	•	•	
(130) (131)	1 126	0.002 0.190	(146)	6	0.010
(132)	0	0.000	(147)	120	0.180
(133)	46	0.070	(148)	2	0.003
(134)	0 .	0.000	(149)	2	0.003
(135)	293	0.440	(150)	. 2	0.003
(136)	4	0.007	(151)	0	0.000
(137)	. 6	0.010	(152)	6	0.009
(138)	6	0.009	(153)	53	0.080
(139)	5	0.008	(154)	0	0.000
(140)	60	0.090	.(155)	80	0.120
(141)	4	0.007	(156)	0	0.000
(142)	0	0.000	(157)	4	0.007
(143)	6	0.010	(158)	4	0.006
(144)	100	0.150	(159)	26	0.040
(145)	. 0	0.000	SPACE	11,307	16.940
					•

<sup>\*</sup> Note: No. of occurrence has been computed from % of occurrence and total no. of occurrence.

## APPENDIX B

FREQUENCY OF OCCURRENCE OF BENGALI CHARACTERS ( Prabir Kumar Das, 1976).

TABLE B-1: FREQUENCY OF OCCURRENCE ( ON THE BASIS OF 43,126 No. OF OCCURRENCE) OF BENGALI CHARACTERS ( Prabir Kumar Das, 1976).

Chara-		No. of	Occurrence			% of
cter*	Texts(29,725 occurrence)	Fictions (3,529 occurrence)	Technical Texts (8,872 oc- currence)	Newspapers (1,000 occurrence)	(43,126	occurr- ence
অ	312	17	92	<sup>'</sup> 5	426	0.9878
আ	378	79	49	7	513	1.1895
ই	488	75	105	23	691	1.6023
፟፟፟፟፟፟	36	4	0	1	41	0.0951
ð	209	5	35	14	263	0.6098
উ	. 0	0	0	. 0	0	0.0000
<b>⊅</b> N	2	0	0	0	2	0.0046
ч	369	64	115	7	555	1.2869
L)	9	0	11 .	0	20	0.0464
હ	232	37	66	, 5	340	0.7884
<b>હ</b> ે.	0	0	. 0	0	0	0.0000
†	3,538	503	846	144	5,031	11.6658
f	1,689	282	634	36	2,641	6.1239
7	340	29	81	21	471	1.0921
^	94	6	91	194	385	0.8927
ζ.	73	4	30	3	110	0.2551
4	103	3	41	2	149	0.3455
5	2,421	387	817	57	3,682	8.5378
5	24	2	11	· · 2	39	0.0904

Table B-1 (contd.)

Charac-		No.	of Occurren	ce		% of
ter*	Texts(29,725 occurrence)	Fictions (3,529 occurr- ence)	Technical Texts (8,872(occ- urrence)	Newspapers (1,000 -occrrence)	(43,126	occrr- ence
<u>τ</u> †	479	21	145	21	666	1.5443
री	46	2	9	1	58	0.1345
৴৽	1,524	263	389	30	2,206	5.1152
기	218	16	107	1	342	0.793
গ	274	23	63	7	367	0.851
দ্ম	33	13	24	0	70	0.1623
S	30	0	0	0	30	0.069
চ	200	24	24	6	254	0.589
<b>ब्</b>	260	20	49	7,	336	0.779
ড	343	31	105	15	494	1.145
ZN	21	6	6	0	33	0.076
Ja ,	0	0	0	0 .	0	0.000
₹.	227	37	135	19	418	0.969
ð	65	10	22	0	97	0.224
ড	30	11	0	8	49	0.113
ច	20	6	3	0	29	0.067
7	218	5	102	1	326	0.755
ত	1,380	88	360	8	1,836	4.257
<u>ম</u> ়	. 262	22	45	3	332	0.769
<b>দ</b> .	607	53	185	15	860	1.994
ষ	171	14	58	3	246	0.570
ล	1,392	131	300	38	1,861	4.315

Table B-1 ( Contd.)

Clarac	; <del>-</del>	No. of Oc	currence	<u>.</u>	•	% of
ter *	Texts(29,725 occurrence)	Fictions (3,529 oc- currence)	Technical Texts (8,872 occurrence	Newspapers (1,000 occurrence)	Total (43,126 occur- ence)	Occurr- ence
· <del>······</del>	698	37	282	27	1,044	2.4208
$\Sigma_{r}$	43	9	15	l	68	0.1577
ব	1,088	178	271	29	1,566	3.6312
ন্ত	187	16	43	15	261	0.6052
ম	924	107	119	. 16	1,166	2.7037
ম	309	25	97	2	433	1.0040
্য	2,123	258	518	47	2,946	6.831
ল	765	69	175 .	12	1,021	2.3675
व्य	287	32	134	. 9	462	1.071
R	99	2	60	3	164	0.380
K	669	42	151	19	881	2.042
হ	639	26	146	10	821	1.903
ম	663	58	198	20	939	2.177
, <b>i</b> è	123	20	71	0	214	0.496
ঢ়	3	0	. 0	0	3	0.007
9	40	1	68	1	110	0.255
. 6	0	0	0	0	0	0.000
6	35	2	.11	0	48	0.111
v	59	11	4	2	76	0.176
	47	3	12	2	64	0.148
ক্ত	47	٠	5.5	0 .	104	0.241
柔	93	5	34	5	137	0.317
2ৢ৸	2	<b>0</b> :	0	0	2	0.004

Table B-1 (contd.)

harac-		No. of Oc	currence			% of	
er*	Texts(29,725 occurrence)	Fictions (3,529 occurren- ce)	Technical Texts (8,872 occurre nce)	Newspapers (1,000 occurrence)	Total (43,126 occurr- ence)	occurr- ence	
<b>৬</b> ঘ	0	0	1	0	, 1	0.002	
<del>96</del>	11	0	0	0	- 11	0.025	
畅	18	0	0	0	18	0.041	
<b>ॐ</b> €	4	0	0	0	4	0.009	
<u>&amp;</u>	. 15	2	12	0	29	0.067	
<b>&amp;</b>	15	0	1	0	16	0.037	
<b>⊗</b> e	13	6	2 .	0	21	0.048	
ণ্ড	0	0	.0	6 .	. 6	0.013	
ত্ত	37	0	0	0 .	37	0.085	
٠ ټم	7	0	7	0.,	14	0.032	
3	4	6	0	0 .	10	0.023	
3	27	0	13	ó	40	0.092	
፟፞ጟ	2	0	1	0 ·	3	0.007	
ऋ	23	1	6	0	30	0.069	
ক	12	8	0	0	20	0.04	
芍	12	0	2	0	14	0.03	
35	7	0	0	0	7	0.010	
क्	4	0	5	0	9	0.02	
200f	29	1	4	0	34	0.07	
P.	4	0	6	0	10 ·	0.02	
स्र	11	0	14	0 .	25	0.05	
ম্ব্য	2	1	. 0	0	3	0.00	
ন্ম	23	0	2	0	25	0.05	

.able B-l (contd.)

Charac-		No. of Oc	currence		,	% of	
ter*	Texts(29,725 occurrence)	Fictions (3,529 occurr- ence)	Technical Texts (8,872 oc- currence)	Newspapers (1,000 occurrence)	(43,126)	occurr- ence	
-							
쿘	. 11	1	4	0	15	0.0371	
<b>5</b> ≈2	. 13	0	3	0	16	0.0371	
<b>%</b>	5	0	5	0	10	0.0232	
Ē	46	5	18	0	69	0.1600	
. <b>§</b>	33	0	1	0	34	0.0788	
∑a	8	0	0	0.	8	0:0186	
<b>%</b>	13	0	Ö	0	1,3	0.0301	
স্ট	. 0	0	1	0	1 .	0.0023	
<u>ਝ</u>	· 29	1	19	0 .	49	0.1136	
• ष्यु	32	6	13	0	51	0.1183	
স্থ	.2	0	3	0	5	0.0116	
∞ol	4	• 3	4	0	11	0.0255	
<u>3</u> 5	4	0	1	0	5	0.0,116	
তু	5	4	0	0.	9	0.0209	
<u>ख्</u> री	3	0	2	0	5	0.0116	
<b>7</b> 5	3	0	0	Ö	3	0.0070	
ত্ত্ব	5	· 2	2	0	9	0.0209	
G	9	0 .	6	0	15	0.0348	
<u>چھ</u> م	8	0	1	0	9	0.0209	
3 <sub>3</sub>	22	2	7	. 0	31	0.0719	
ষ	2	0	0	0	2	0.0046	
<i>ज्य</i>	7		16	0	27	0.0626	

Table B-1 (contd.)

Charac-	•	No. of (	Occurrence	1		% of
ter*	Texts (29)	,725 Fictions ce) (3,529 occurr- ence)	Technical Texts (8,872 occur- ence)	Newspapers (1,000 occurrence)	Total (43,126 occurr- ence)	occur- ence
<u>ত্</u> ৰ	16	3	6	0	25	0.0580
অ	27	. 2	0 .	0	29	0.0672
<b>₹</b>	4 .	0	2	. 0	6	0.0139
क्	3	0	1	0	4	0.0093
ሗ	23	2	12	0	37	0.0858
<del>व्</del> ट्र	2	0	0	.0	2	0.0046
逐	4	0	17.	0	21	0.0487
1	136	18	119	10	283	0.6562
5	339	19	163	10	531	1.2313
J	243	15	139	8	405	0.9391
3	23	3	18	. 0	44	0.1020
⋧	15	3	0	0	18	0.0417
<b>ব</b> া	12	0	26	0	38	0.0881
<b>3</b> 9	31	2	0	0	33 .	0.0765
፳ '	3.2	8	4	0	44	0.1020
म् स्	0	0	5	0	5	0.0116
ন্ত	4	0	10	0	14	0.0325
E	37	5	· 6	0	48	0.1113
सु	10	0	21	0	31	0.0719
<del></del>	416	28	128	16	588	1.3634
}	298	108	102	5	513	1.1895
· 5·	154	8	49	2	213	0.4939
-	112	6	62	7	187	0.4336
•	63	0	11	0	74	0.1716
· e •	60	. 0	29	0 ·	89	0.2064

Table B-1 (contd.)

Charac- ter*	,		% of ccurr-			
	Texts(29,725 occurrence)	Fictions (3,529 occurr- ence)	Technical Texts (8,872 occurren- ce)	Newspapers (1,000 occurrence)	Total (43,126 occurr- ence)	ence
u u	25	0	3	0 .	28	0.0649
. ?	18	0	4	. 0	22 .	0.0510
,	12	48	127	12	199	0.4614
į	2	2	7	0	11	0.0255

<sup>\*</sup>Note: Space has not been counted as a character.

C -1 APPENDIX - C

OPTIMA MUNIR KEY-BOARD LAY-OUT

Ċ	3	5	×	9	8	C	0	એ	b	٩	Ŀ
_	9	3	હા	?	গ	Б	0	. 1	28	(	)
6		×	ঠা	₹	<u>च</u>	ા	35	ત્ર	ধ	+	%
s.	<b>5</b> .	1¢	দ	坂	<b>5</b>	ত্য	ম	_হ	স	1	=
4	3	•	3	ę	3	يامد	ન	P	£	<b>~</b> 241	*
٦.	-, •'	স	ㅋ	۲ :	<u>†</u>	ত	র	f	ব	ক	દ
	7	. 1	В	120	ফ	3	*	<del>_</del>	শ	0	
	۹ .		æ	· >	প	<b>a</b> ,	জ	. <b>3</b> 6(	ল	ſ	

FIG. C -1 OPTIMA MUNIR KEY-BOARD LAY-OUT

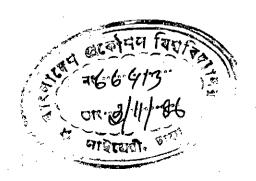
# APPENDIX-D THE ASCII CHARACTER CODE

TABLE D-1 American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII), Standard No. X3.4-1968 of the American National Standards Institute.

$b_3b_2b_1b_0$	row (hex)	$b_a b_b b_b$ (column)							
		000	001	010	011 3	100	101 5	110	111
. 0000	()	NUL	ÐLE	SP	0	<u>e</u>	P	•	р
0001	1	SOH	DCT	!	1	۸	0	а	q
0010	2	STX	DC2		2	В	Ř	ь	r
0010	3	ETX	DC3	#	3	Ċ	S	c ·	s
0100	. 4	EOT	DC3	\$	4	Đ	T	d	t
0100	5	ENO	NAK		5	. E	Ū	e	u
0110	6	ACK	SYN	6	6	F	V	<b>C</b> .	v
-	7	BEL	ЕТВ	ï	. 7	G	W	g	w
0111	8	BS	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	х
1000		113 117	EM	)	9	Ī	 Y	i	У
1001	9			· /	;	Ĵ	ž	j	Z
1010	A	LF	SUB ESC	+		K	Ĩ	k k	{
1011		VT		+	;	L L	,	î	ì
1100	· C	EE.	FS	•	< =	M	•	w.	i
1101	D	CR	GS	-		N N	ĩ	n.	
1110	E	SO	RS	• ,	>	-		0	DE:
1111	1;	SI	US		?	O			
Control	Codes					=	<b>_</b>	<b></b>	
NUL	Null				DLE	Data link escape			
SOH	Start of heading				DCT	Device control 1			
STX	Start of text				DC2	Device control 2			
ETX	End of text				DC3	Device control 3			
EOT	End of transmission				DC4	Device control 4			
ENO	Enquiry				NAK	Negative acknowledge			
ACK	Acknowledge				SYN	Synchronize			
BEL	Bell				ETB	End transmitted block			
BS	Backspace				CAN	Cancel			
HT	Horizontal tab				EM	End of medium			
117	Line feed				SUB	Substitute			
VT .	Vertical tab				ESC	Escape			
FF	Form feed				FS	File separator			
CR	Carriage return				GS	Group separator			
SO	Shift out				RS	Record separator			
	Shift in				US	Unit separator			
SI	5001U0				O.J	Com acparation			

DEL

Space



Delete or rubout